(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization

International Bureau



(10) International Publication Number WO 2012/006635 A1

(43) International Publication Date 12 January 2012 (12.01.2012)

- (51) International Patent Classification: C07K 16/46 (2006.01) A61K 47/42 (2006.01) **C07K 19/00** (2006.01)
- (21) International Application Number:

PCT/US201 1/043599

(22) International Filing Date:

11 July 201 1 (11.07.201 1)

- (25) Filing Language: English
- (26) Publication Langiuage: English
- (30) Priority Data:

61/363,183	9 July 2010 (09.07.2010)	US
61/363,186	9 July 2010 (09.07.2010)	US
61/442,029	11 February 201 1 (11.02.201 1)	us
61/442,1 50	11 February 201 1 (11.02.201 1)	us
61/442,055	11 February 201 1 (11.02.201 1)	us
61/467,880	25 March 201 1 (25.03.201 1)	us
61/491,762	31 May 201 1 (31.05.201 1)	us

- (71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): BIO-GEN IDEC HEMOPHILIA INC. [US/US]; 9 Fourth Avenue, Waltham, MA 0245 1 (US).
- Inventors; and
- (75) Inventors/ Applicants (for US only): SALAS, Joe [US/US]; 9 D'Angelo Road, Wayland, MA 01778 (US). PETERS, Robert [US/US]; 51 Newfield Street, West Roxbury, MA 02132 (US).

- (74) Agents: WILLIAMS, Megan, E. et al; Nelson Mullins Riley & Scarborough LLP, One Post Office Square, Boston, MA 02109-2127 (US).
- (81) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of national protection available): AE, AG, AL, AM, AO, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BH, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CL, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DO, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, GT, HN, HR, HU, ID, JL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KM, KN, KP, KR, KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LY, MA, MD, ME, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MY, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PE, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, ST, SV, SY, TH, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, ZA, ZM, ZW.
- (84) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available): ARIPO (BW, GH, GM, KE, LR, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European (AL, AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, MK, MT, NL, NO, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SI, SK, SM, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:

- with international search report (Art. 21(3))
- before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of receipt of amendments (Rule 48.2(h))





(57) Abstract: The present invention features inter alia nucleic acid molecules which encode polypeptides comprising a single chain Fc region and the polypeptides they encode. The Fc moieties of these constructs are linked by a cleavable scFc linker which is adjacent to at least one enzymatic cleavage site, e.g., an intracellular processing site. The resulting processed molecules comprise two polypeptide chains and substantially lack the extraneous amino acid sequence found in single chain Fc linker molecule. Methods of making and using these dimeric molecules are also described.

PROCESSABLE

SINGLE CHAIN MOLECULES AND POLYPEPTIDES MADE USING SAME

5 RELATED APPLICATIONS

Patent Application Serial No. 61/363,183 filed July 9, 2010; U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 61/363,186 filed July 9, 2010; U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 61/363,186 filed July 9, 2010; U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 61/442,029 filed February 11, 2011; U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 61/442,150 filed February 11, 2011; U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 61/442,055 filed February 11, 2011; U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 61/467,880 filed March 25, 2011; and U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 61/491,762 filed May 31, 2011. The entire contents of the above-referenced provisional patent applications are incorporated herein by reference.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

[0002] The Fc region of an immunoglobulin mediates effector functions that have been divided into two categories. In the first are functions that occur independently of antigen binding; these functions confer persistence in circulation and the ability to be transferred across cellular barriers by transcytosis (see Ward and Ghetie, Therapeutic 10 Immunology 2:77-94, 1995, Capon et al. Nature 1989). The circulatory half-life of the IgG subclass of immunoglobulins is regulated by the affinity of the Fc region for the neonatal Fc receptor for FcRn (Ghetie et al. Nature Biotechnol. 15:637-640, 1997; Kim et. al, Eur. J. Immunol. 24:542-548, 1994; Dall'Acqua et al. (J. Immunol. 169:5171-5180, 2002). The second general category of effector functions include 15 those that operate after an immunoglobulin binds an antigen. In the case of IgG, these functions involve the participation of the complement cascade or Fc gamma receptor (FcYR)-bearing cells. Binding of the Fc region to an FcyR causes certain immune effects, for example, endocytosis of immune complexes, engulfment and destruction of immunoglobulin-coated particles or microorganisms (also called antibodydependent phagocytosis, or ADCP), clearance of immune complexes, lysis of 20 immunoglobulin-coated target cells by killer cells (called antibody-dependent cell-

mediated cytotoxicity, or ADCC), release of inflammatory mediators, regulation of immune system cell activation, and regulation of immunoglobulin production. [0003] While it is possible to generate Fc-containing, heterodimeric polypeptides, current methods require either coexpression of the two heavy chain portions of a heterodimeric Fc region or chemical conjugation of the dimeric Fc region to one or more binding sites (e.g., a Fab domain). Coexpression of these constructs leads to production of complex mixtures representing all possible pairings of starting material in addition to aggregates and inactive protein. Consequently, yields of the desired functional polypeptide are relatively low. Recently, single chain Fc molecules have been developed which overcome many of these problems. These molecules comprise a single chain Fc region in which the component Fc moieties are genetically-fused in a single polypeptide chain such that they form a functional, dimeric Fc region. These single chain polypeptides comprise a linker which is not present in naturally occurring Fc constructs and, therefore, may create unwanted immune responses or may prevent other protein:protein interactions. These single chain Fc constructs may also have lower stability potentially due to constraints imposed by the covalent linker. [0004] Accordingly, there is a need for Fc-containing heterodimeric polypeptides which can be produced efficiently and robustly and which minimize and preferably do not comprise extraneous amino acid sequences.

25 SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

5

10

15

20

30

35

[0005] The present invention features *inter alia* heterodimeric polypeptides which, in unprocessed form comprise on or more genetically-fused Fc regions. In particular, unprocessed molecules of the invention comprise a single chain Fc region ("scFc") in which the component Fc moieties are genetically-fused in a single polypeptide chain such that they form a functional, single chain, dimeric Fc region. The single chain Fc molecules of the invention comprise at least two Fc moieties, F1 and F2 as numbered from the amino to the carboxy terminus in the single polypeptide chain. The component Fc moieties of an scFc are genetically fused via a polypeptide linker, a cleavable scFc (cscFc) linker. The cscFc linker is interposed between the Fc moieties that comprise the Fc region. At one terminus, the cscFc linker which forms the single chain Fc region is directly linked via a peptide bond to an enzymatic cleavage site (PI) which is linked to (e.g., adjacent to or directly linke to) an Fc moiety of the

polypeptide. In one embodiment, the cleavage site is cleaved by an intracellular processing enzyme. In one embodiment, the other terminus of the cscFc linker is directly linked to a second enzymatic cleavage site (P2). In another embodiment, the other terminus of the cscFc linker is linked to a biologically active moiety or a targeting moiety.

[0006] In one embodiment, cleavage during processing of the scFc containing polypeptide by a cell allows for cleavage and/or substantial excision of the linker. Alternatively, the polypeptide comprises a cleavable scFc (cscFc) linker which can be cleaved after the polypeptide has been secreted by a cell or after it has been administered to a subject. Thus, although the polypeptides of the invention comprise a scFc region(s) in one contiguous polypeptide sequence in their unprocessed form, the cscFc linker is enzymatically cleaved (e.g., during processing in a cell, in vitro prior to administration or in vivo after administration), resulting in a processed polypeptide which comprises at least two polypeptide chains and comprises an Fc region which is not fused in a single amino acid chain.

20

25

30

35

[0007] The heterodimeric polypeptides of the invention have improved manufacturability as compared to conventional heteromeric Fc containing polypeptides because the complex mixture of molecules that result from coexpression of two or more chains is avoided. In addition, the substantial removal of the extraneous linker sequence reduces the risk of immunogenicity. This is of particular importance in the case of polypeptides which are administered repeatedly to a subject, e.g., as in the case of components of the clotting cascade. Substantial removal of the extraneous linker sequence may also relieve any steric stress or hindrance that was present in the covalently linked form. In addition, cleavage of the cscFc linker allows for biologically active moieties fused to the amino terminus of each Fc moiety to have a free N-terminus. This is particularly valuable in the case of biologically active moieties attached to the second Fc moiety such as serine protease domains which require a free N-terminus to be catalytically active or moieties which might be sterically hindered by the presence of an uncleaved polypeptide linker.

[0008] In one aspect, the instant invention pertains to a polypeptide, comprising (i) at least one biologically active moiety, (ii) an Fc region comprising at least two Fc moieties and (iii) a cleavable scFc (cscFc) linker interposed between the two Fc moieties, wherein the cscFc linker is linked (e.g., is directly linked or is adjacent to) at least one enzymatic cleavage site which results in cleavage of the cscFc linker.

5 **[0009]** In one embodiment, at least one biologically active moiety comprises a clotting factor.

- [0010] In one embodiment, the clotting factor is selected from the group consisting of FVII, FVIIa, FVIII, FIX, FIXa, FX, and FXa.
- [0011] In one embodiment, the polypeptide comprises the moieties A-F1-P1-L-P2-B-
- 10 F2 wherein A is a biologically active moiety, F1 is a first Fc moiety or domain, PI is an enzymatic cleavage site, L is a cscFc linker, P2 is an enzymatic cleavage site B is a biogically active moiety, F2 is a second Fc moiety or domain and "-" represents a peptide bond. Formula (I) comprises at least an A or B and optionally both. A and B, if both present, can be the same or different. Formula (I) comprises at least a PI or P2
- and optionally both. PI and P2, if both present, can be the same or different. Formula (I) comprises at least F1 or F2. F1 and F2 can be the same or different. In one embodiment, F1 and F2 each comprise a CH2 and a CH3 domain. In one embodiment A and/or B are directly linked to Flor F2. In another embodiment, A and/or B is linked to F1 or F2 via a spacer moiety.
- 20 [0012] In one embodiment, A is present and is selected from the group consisting of: an antigen binding portion of an antibody; a non immunoglobulin binding molecule, a binding portion of a ligand, and a binding portion of a receptor, and a clotting factor.
 [0013] In one embodiment, A comprises the light chain of a clotting factor and B comprises the heavy chain of a clotting factor which when associated form an active molecule.
 - [0014] In one embodiment, B is present and is selected from the group consisting of: an antigen binding portion of an antibody; a non immunoglobulin binding molecule, a binding portion of a ligand, a binding portion of a receptor, and a clotting factor.
 - [0015] In one embodiment, F1 and F2 each comprise a CH2 and a CH3 domain.
- [0016] In one embodiment, the polypeptide comprises the moieties A-F1-B-P1-L-P2-F2 or A-F1- -P1-L-P2 B-F2 in linear sequence from amino to carboxy terminus.

 [0017] In one embodiment, the polypeptide comprises a structure represented by the formula selected from the group consisting of: A-F1-P1- L-P2-F2; F1-P1- L-P2-B-F2; A-F1-P1- L-F2; F1-P1- L-B-F2; A-F1- L-P2-F2; F1- L-P2-B-F2, and A-F1-P1-L-
- P2-B-F2 in linear sequence from amino to carboxy terminus.

 [0018] In one embodiment, the polypeptide comprises one biologically active moiety. In one embodiment, two biologically active moieties, e,g, A and B of formula I, are both present and are different biologically active moieties.

5 [0019] In one embodiment, PI and P2 are both present and are recognized by the same or by different enzymes. In one embodiment, at least one of PI or P2 comprises comprises the amino acid sequence Arg-Arg-Arg. In one embodiment, at least one of PI or P2 comprises the amino acid sequence Arg-Lys-Arg-Lys-Arg. In one embodiment, at least one of PI or P2 comprises the amino acid sequence Arg-

- Arg-Arg-Arg-Ser. In one embodiment, PI and P2 are both present and PI comprise the sequence Arg-Arg-Arg and P2 comprises the sequence Arg-Lys-Arg-Arg-Lys-Arg. In one embodiment, at least one of PI or P2 comprises an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of: TQSFNDFTR and SVSQTSKLTR, DFLAEGGGVR, TTKIKPR, LVPRG, and ALRPR.
- 15 **[0020]** In one embodiment, the cscFc linker has a length of about 1 to about 50 amino acids. In one embodiment, the cscFc linker has a length of about 20 to about 30 amino acids.
 - [0021] In one embodiment, the cscFc linker comprises a gly/ser peptide. In one embodiment, the gly/ser peptide is of the formula $(Gly_4Ser)n$ or $S(Gly_4Ser)n$, wherein n is a positive integer selected from the group consisting of 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 and 10.

20

25

- [0022] In one embodiment, the S(Gly₄ Ser)n linker is S(Gly₄ Ser)6 or S(Gly₄ Ser)4. [0023] In another aspect, the invention pertains to a polypeptide comprising two polypeptide chains, wherein the first polypeptide chain comprises a light chain of a clotting factor linked to a first Fc moiety and a second polypeptide chain comprises a heavy chain of a clotting factor linked to a second Fc moiety, wherein the wherein the light chain and the heavy chain associate to form an enzymatically active clotting factor
- [0024] In one embodiment, the light chain of the clotting factor is linked to the first

 Fc moiety and the heavy chain of the clotting factor is linked to the second Fc moiety
 and wherein the clotting factor is enzymatically active upon secretion by a cell.

 [0025] In one embodiment, wherein the clotting factor is selected from the group
 consisting of FVII, FVIIa, FFX, FFXa, FX, and FXa. In another embodiment, at least
 one biologically active moiety is factor VII, factor Vila or a portion thereof. In one
 embodiment, at least one biologically active moiety is factor IX, factor FXa or a
 portion thereof. In one embodiment, at least one biologically active moiety is factor
 VIII, factor Villa or a portion thereof. In one embodiment, at least one biologically
 active moiety is factor X, factor Xa, or a portion thereof.

5 **[0026]** In one embodiment, a polypeptide of the invention comprises a targeting moiety.

- [0027] In one embodiment, the targeting moiety binds to resting platelets.
- [0028] In one embodiment, the targeting moiety selectively binds to activated platelets.
- [0029] In one embodiment, the targeting moiety selectively binds to a target selected from the group consisting of: GPIba, GPVI, and the nonactive form of GPIIb/IIIa.
 [0030] In one embodiment, wherein the targeting moiety selectively binds to a target selected from the group consisting of: the active form of GPIIb/IIIa, P selectin, GMP-33, LAMP-1, LAMP-2, CD40L, and LOX-1.
- [0031] In one embodiment, the targeting moiety binds to the GPIb complex [0032] In one embodiment, comprises a targeting moiety, wherein the targeting moiety is a peptide selected from the group consisting of: PS4, OS1, and OS2. [0033] In one embodiment, the targeting moiety comprises an antibody variable region from an antibody selected from the group consisting of: SCE5, MB9, and AP3.
 - [0034] In one embodiment, A is the light chain of FVII and B is the heavy chain of FVII.
 - [0035] In another aspect, the invention pertains to a composition comprising a polypeptide of the invention
- 25 **[0036]** In one embodiment, a composition of the invention comprises a cell culture supernatant.
 - [0037] In another aspect, the invention pertains to a nucleic acid molecule encoding the polypeptide of the invention. Exemplary such nucleic acid molecules are described in the instant Examples and set forth in the sequence listing.
- [0038] In another aspect, the invention pertains to a nucleic acid molecule encoding a polypeptide, and the polypeptide encoded thereby, wherein the polypeptide comprises
 (i) at least one biologically active moiety, (ii) an Fc region comprising at least two Fc moieties and (iii) a cleavable scFc linker interposed between the two Fc moieties, wherein the cleavable scFc linker is adjacent to at least one enzymatic cleavage site,
 e.g., an intracellular processing site which results in cleavage of the cscFc linker. In
 - one embodiment, the cscFc linker is adjacent to two enzymatic cleavage sites, e.g., is flanked by an enzymatic cleavage site both upstream and downstream of the cscFc

5 linker which links the Fc moieties of the Fc region and cleavage at these two sites results in substantial removal of the cscFc linker.

- [0039] In one embodiment, the invention pertains to a heterodimeric polypeptide comprising two amino acid chains which polypeptide is encoded by the nucleic acid molecule of the invention.
- 10 **[0040]** In another embodiment, the invention pertains to a heterodimeric polypeptide, wherein said heterodimeric polypeptide is made by expressing the vector containing a nucleic molecule of the invention in a cell cultured in cell culture medium and isolating the polypeptide from the culture medium. In one embodiment, the polypeptide is a processed polypeptide comprising at least two amino acid chains.
- 15 **[0041]** In one embodiment, the invention pertains to a nucleic acid molecule of the invention which is present in a vector.
 - [0042] In one embodiment, the vector further comprises a nucleotide sequence encoding an enzyme which cleaves at least one of the intracellular processing sites.
 - [0043] In another aspect, the invention pertains to a processed polypeptide comprising at least two amino acid chains which polypeptide is encoded by the nucleic acid molecule of the invention.

20

- [0044] In one embodiment, the invention pertains to a host cell comprising the vector of the invention, wherein the host cell expresses an enzyme which cleaves the polypeptide linker.
- 25 **[0045]** In one embodiment, the enzyme is endogenous to the cell. In another embodiment, the enzyme is exogenous to the cell.
 - [0046] In another aspect, the invention pertains to a method for producing a polypeptide comprising culturing the host cell of the invention in culture such that a mature polypeptide comprising two amino acid chains is produced.
- 30 **[0047]** In one aspect, the invention pertains to a processed, heterodimeric polypeptide comprising two polypeptide chains, wherein said processed, heterodimeric polypeptide is made by expressing the vector of the invention in a cell cultured in cell culture medium and isolating the mature, heterodimeric polypeptide from the culture medium.
- 35 [0048] In embodiment, the invention pertains to a composition comprising a processed polypeptide of the invention and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.
 [0049] In another embodiment, the invention pertains to a composition comprising the nucleic acid molecule of the invention a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

5 **[0050]** In one embodiment, the invention pertains to a method for treating or preventing a disease or disorder in a subject, comprising administering a composition of the invention to subject.

[0051] In one embodiment, the disease or disorder is selected from the group consisting of a clotting disorder, a neurological disorder, an inflammatory disorder, an autoimmune disorder, and a neoplastic disorder.

[0052] In another embodiment, the disease or disorder is a disorder affecting hemostasis. In another embodiment, the composition promotes clot formation.

[0053] In one aspect, the instant invention is directed to a polypeptide, wherein the polypeptide comprises (i) at least one biologically active moiety, (ii) an Fc region encoded in a single contiguous genetic sequence, and (iii) an scFc linker moiety, wherein the scFc linker moiety comprises at least one intracellular processing site or enzymatic cleavage site which results in cleavage and substantial removal of the scFc linker.

[0054] In another aspect, the invention pertains to a nucleic acid molecule encoding a polypeptide, wherein the polypeptide comprises (i) at least one biologically active moiety, (ii) an Fc region encoded in a single contiguous genetic sequence, and (iii) an scFc linker moiety, wherein the scFc linker moiety comprises at least one intracellular processing site or enzymatic cleavage site which results in cleavage and substantial removal of the scFc linker.

25 **[0055]** In another embodiment, the invention pertains to a mature, heterodimeric polypeptide comprising two polypeptide chains, wherein said mature, heterodimeric polypeptide is made by expressing the vector of containing a nucleic molecule of thie invention in a cell cultured in cell culture medium and isolating the mature, heterodimeric polypeptide from the culture medium.

30

35

10

15

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

Figures 1A and B are illustrations of exemplary constructs of the invention with protease processing sites upstream and downstream of a polypeptide linker which links the Fc moieties.

[0056] Figure 2 illustrates a Factor Vila Fc heterodimer in which the FVII light chain-Fc and heavy chain-Fc are expressed as a single chain and secreted as an activated protein dimer following processing of the linker by proteases. The figure

5 includes a Western blot of a protein A pulldown of cells transiently transfected with FVII-024 +/- PC5

[0057] Figure 3A illustrates propeptide convertase cleavage of processing sites in FFX-Fc proteins for the removal of a polypeptide linker connecting both Fc moieties in an cscFc. Figure 3B illustrates that full cleavage of processing sites in FFX-044 was achieved with PACE, but not Kex2, PC5 or PC7, however, PACE cleavage results in extra cleavage of the protein (see band below B,D). Figure 3 panel C illustrates that optimal processing by PC5 was observed with the cleavable linkers

10

20

incorporated in FFX-052 and -053.

[0058] Figure 4 panel A shows a schematic that illustrates a FVIII cleavable scFc

molecule and the processed form of the molecule. Figure 4 Panel B shows an SDSPAGE gel of the purified FVIII-049 protein (after cotransfection with PC5) that
demonstrates the full processing of the molecule.

[0059] Figure 5 panel A shows a schematic that illustrates the FVII cleavable scFc (FVII-064) construct and the processed form of the molecule. In this construct the biologically active moiety comprises FVII as a single chain. Figure 5 Panel B shows an SDS-PAGE gel of the purified FVII-064 protein (after cotransfection with PC5) that demonstrates the full processing of the molecule.

[0060] Figure 6 panel A illustrates the FVIIFc -027 construct, which comprises a FVII cscFc fusion with a targeting moiety, MB9. Figure 6 Panel B shows an SDS-

25 PAGE gel of the purified FVII-027 protein after cotransfection with PC5 that demonstrates the full processing of the molecule.

[0061] Figure 7 illustrates several additional constructs that were made in which FVII heavy and light chains were expressed separately or as a single chain.

[0062] Figure 8 illustrates Western Blot analysis of FVIIFc species following
30 transient transfection of HEK 293 cells and protein A pulldown of the molecules illustrated in Figure 7.

[0063] Figure 9 illustrates a heterodimeric scFc construct and a monomeric Fc construct. These constructs were made and Western blots were performed. The data show intracellular activation is more efficient in the context of the heterodimer (FVII-

35 024) than the monomer (FVII-025), and required cotransfection of PC5 for full processing. These FVII-024 data are the same as shown in Figure 2, but show a direct comparison between FVII-024 and FVII-025.

5 [0064] Figure 10 shows an scFc molecule comprising IFN- β as the biologically active moiety. The Figure also shows a Western blot which illustrates partial cleavage of the processable linker in the absence of PC5 cotransfection, but full cleavage with cotransfection.

[0065] Figure 11 shows Western blot analysis (Fc western) of FVIIFc species following transient transfection of HEK 293 cells and protein A pulldown.

15 **DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION**

[0066] The present invention advances the art by providing molecules, e.g., nucleic acid and polypeptide molecules, comprising (i) at least one biologically active moiety (e.g., an antigen binding site or binding domain, receptor binding portion of a ligand, ligand binding portion of a receptor, or moiety that modulates clotting) and (ii) at least one Fc region (i.e., single-chain Fc ("scFc") region) comprising a cleavable scFc (cscFc) linker. However, in contrast to scFc linkers of the prior art scFc molecules, the cscFc linkers of the instant invention which link the Fc moieties forming the scFc region are adjacent to at least one enzymatic cleavage site (e.g., that can be cleaved by an intracellular processing enzyme), resulting in a dimeric molecule comprising a two chain Fc region in which the csFc linker is cleaved or substantially removed. This cleavage step can occur before the polypeptide is secreted by a cell, prior to administration to a subject, or in vivo after administration.

[0067] In one embodiment, the polypeptide is represented by the formula:

30 **A**-F1-P1- L-P2-B-F2 (I)

20

25

35

in linear sequence from the amino to carboxy terminus wherein A is a biologically active moiety, F1 is a first Fc moiety or domain, PI is an enzymatic cleavage site, L is an cscFc linker, P2 is an enzymatic cleavage site, B is a biogically active moiety, F2 is a second Fc moiety or domain and "-" represents a peptide bond. Formula (I) comprises at least an A or B and optionally both. A and B, if both present, can be the same or different. A and B can each also be subunits or chains of a molecule, such that when both present and associated with each other, they form a functional and active molecule. Formula (I) comprises at least a PI or P2 and

optionally both. PI and P2, if both present, can be the same or different. Formula (I) comprises at least a F1 and F2. F1 and F2, if both present, can be the same or different. Exemplary polypeptide are also shown by the schematic in Figure 1A):

[0068] Exemplary polypeptides according to formula I include: A-F1-P1- L-P2-F2; F1-P1- L-P2-B-F2; A-F1-P1- L-F2; F1-P1- L-B-F2; A-F1- L-P2-F2; and F1- L-P2-T2.

[0069] In one embodiment, F1 and F2 each comprise a CH2 and CH3 moiety. In another embodiment, F1 and F2 dimerize to form an Fc region and where A and B are optionally present and are biogically active moieties.

[0070] In one embodiment, P 1 and P2 are both present and are recognized by the same or by different enzymes. In one embodiment, at least one of PI or P2 is an intracellular processing site which comprises a cluster of basic amino acid residues that are recognized by arginine kex2/furin enzymes. Such enzymes cleave immediately C-terminal to an arginine residue. In one embodiment, at least one of PI or P2 intracellular processing site is an enzymatic cleavage site, which is recognized by thrombin. In another embodiment, at least one site is a cleavage site which is

15

20

25

cleaved in vivo, for example at a cleavage site recognized, e.g., by thrombin or Factor IXa or XIa. Exemplary FXIa cleavage sites include, e.g., TQSFNDFTR (SEQ ID NO:7) and SVSQTSKLTR (SEQ ID NO:8). Exemplary thrombin cleavage sites include: DFLAEGGGVR (SEQ ID NO:9), TTKIKPR (SEQ ID NO:10), and a sequence comprising or consisting of ALRPR (e.g.,ALRPRVVGGA (SEQ ID

NO: 11)). Other cleavage sites can readily be selected by one of skill in the art, based upon the teachings herein.

(represented as A and B in Formula I). Such biologically active moieties may be

fused to either or both Fc moieties present in the Fc region of a molecule of the
invention. Such fusions can be made to the C-terminus or N-terminus or to both of an
Fc moiety. Such fusions can be direct (e.g., by a peptide bond) by peptide linker (e.g.,
a polypeptide spacer which imparts flexibility to the molecule), chemical conjugation,
or other art recognized methods.

[0071] The subject polypeptides comprise at least one biologically active moiety

35 **[0072]** In one embodiment, a cell expressing a construct encoding a polypeptide of the invention endogenously expresses an enzyme which processes the cscFc linker (L) resulting in a multimeric molecule comprising at least two polypeptide chains, e.g., a dimeric molecule comprising two polypeptide chains. In another embodiment, a cell

5 expressing a construct encoding a polypeptide of the invention expresses a heterologous enzyme (e.g. recombinantly expresses an enzyme) which processes, i.e., cleaves the cscFc linker at the cleavage site.

10

15

20

25

[0073] Expression of the polypeptides of the invention from a single contiguous genetic construct has numerous advantages over conventional protein expression methods which involve the co-expression of two genes (one encoding a polypeptide chain comprising a first Fc domain and a separate, second gene encoding a polypeptide chain comprising a second Fc domain with disulfide bonds linking the two polypeptide chains). The potential problems associated with such conventional constructs include significant heterogeneity within the population of resulting molecules, such that the desired molecule must be purified away from undesired molecules, inevitably resulting in a decline in total yield of the desired molecule. For example, misfolded Fc fusion proteins can be difficult to separate from properly folded, bivalent, Fc proteins since the only difference between the two is often a heterogeneous misfolding event. The subject polypeptides cannot undergo scrambling of the protein domains because this construction does not fix the molecules in close proximity to each other during the folding process. In addition, removal of the extraneous linker sequence may also relieve any steric stress or hindrance that was present in the covalently linked form. However, cleavage of the cscFc linker allows for biologically active moieties fused to the amino terminus of each Fc moiety to have a free N-terminus. This is particularly valuable in the case of biologically active moieties which are catalytically active, such as serine protease domains which require a free N-terminus to be catalytically active, or moieties or which might be sterically hindered by the presence of an uncleaved polypeptide linker.

[0074] Exemplary constructs of the invention are illustrated in the accompanying

Figures and sequence listing. In one embodiment, the invention pertains to a
polypeptide having the structure as set forth in the Figures. In another embodiment,
the invention pertains to a polypeptide having the sequence set forth in the
accompanying sequence listing or to a nucleic acid molecule encoding such a
polypeptide. In one embodiment, the invention pertains to a mature form of a

polypeptide having the sequence set forth in the accompanying sequence listing. It
will be understood that these constructs and nucleic acid molecules encoding them
can be used to improve hemostasis in a subject.

5 **[0075]** In order to provide a clear understanding of the specification and claims, the following definitions are provided below.

I. Definitions

10

15

20

30

35

[0076] As used herein, the term "protein" or "polypeptide" refers to a polymer of two or more of natural amino acids or non-natural amino acids.

[0077] The term "amino acid" includes alanine (Ala or A); arginine (Arg or R); asparagine (Asn or N); aspartic acid (Asp or D); cysteine (Cys or C); glutamine (Gin or Q); glutamic acid (Glu or E); glycine (Gly or G); histidine (His or H); isoleucine (lie or I): leucine (Leu or L); lysine (Lys or K); methionine (Met or M); phenylalanine (Phe or F); proline (Pro or P); serine (Ser or S); threonine (Thr or T); tryptophan (Trp or W); tyrosine (Tyr or Y); and valine (Val or V). Non-traditional amino acids are also within the scope of the invention and include norleucine, ornithine, norvaline, homoserine, and other amino acid residue analogues such as those described in Ellman *et al.* Meth. Enzym. 202:301-336 (1991). To generate such non-naturally occurring amino acid residues, the procedures of Noren *et al.* Science 244: 182 (1989) and Ellman *et al.*, supra, can be used. Briefly, these procedures involve chemically activating a suppressor tRNA with a non-naturally occurring amino acid residue followed by in vitro transcription and translation of the RNA. Introduction of the

non-traditional amino acid can also be achieved using peptide chemistries known in the art.

[0078] An "amino acid substitution" refers to the replacement of at least one existing amino acid residue in a predetermined amino acid sequence (an amino acid sequence of a starting polypeptide) with a second, different "replacement" amino acid residue. An "amino acid insertion" refers to the incorporation of at least one additional amino acid into a predetermined amino acid sequence. While the insertion will usually consist of the insertion of one or two amino acid residues, the present larger "peptide insertions", can be made, e.g. insertion of about three to about five or even up to about ten, fifteen, or twenty amino acid residues. The inserted residue(s) may be naturally occurring or non-naturally occurring as disclosed above. An "amino acid deletion" refers to the removal of at least one amino acid residue from a predetermined amino acid sequence.

[0079] Polypeptides may be either monomers or multimers. For example, in one embodiment, a protein of the invention is a dimer. In one embodiment, the

dimers of the invention are homodimers, comprising two identical monomeric subunits or polypeptides (e.g., two identical Fc moieties or two identical biologically active moieties). In another embodiment, the dimers of the invention are heterodimers, comprising two non-identical monomeric subunits or polypeptides (e.g., comprising two different biologically active moieties, one biologically active moiety only, and/or an Fc region comprising non-identical Fc moieties which dimerize to form a heteromeric Fc region). Polypeptide dimmers may comprise two polypeptide chains or may consist of one polypeptide chains.

[0080] As used herein, the term "scFc polypeptide" refers to a polypeptide comprising a single-chain Fc (scFc) region. The polypeptides of the invention comprise cscFc linkers (L of formula I) linking the Fc moieties of the scFc region. The cscFc linker is interposed between the Fc moieties that comprise the scFc region and is flanked by at least one enzymatic cleavage site, e.g., an intracellular enzymatic processing site. As used herein, the term scFc polypeptide refers to a polypeptide comprising a single-chain Fc (scFc) region. Fc moieties of the polypeptide can be linked either directly or indirectly. If the cscFc linker connects two Fc moieties contiguously in the linear polypeptide sequence, it is a "direct" linkage. In contract, the cscFc linkers may link the first Fc moiety to a different moiety (e.g., a binding moiety, a targeting moiety, or a functional moiety) which is, in turn, linked to the second Fc moiety, thereby forming an indirect linkage.

25 [0081] In one embodiment a polypeptide of the invention comprises additional modifications. Exemplary modifications are described in more detail below. For example, in one embodiment a polypeptide may be modified to add a functional moiety (e.g., PEG, a drug, or a label).

[0082] A "biologically active moiety" refers to a molecule, portion, fragment,

derivative or component of a molecule capable of one or more of performing a

function, an action or a reaction in a biological context. A biologically active moiety

may comprise a complete protein or biologically active portion thereof. For example,
the term "biologically active moiety" includes active and functional molecules,
binding domains of molecules which bind to components of a biological system (e.g.,
proteins in sera or on the surface of cells or in cellular matrix) and which binding
results in a biological effect (e.g., as measured by a change in the active moiety and/or
the component to which it binds (e.g., a cleavage of the active moiety and/or the
component to which it binds, the transmission of a signal, or the augmentation or

inhibition of a biological response in a cell or in a subject)). Exemplary biologically active moieties may comprise natural molecules, e.g., a component of the clotting cascade, an antigen binding site or fragment of an antibody molecule (e.g., F(ab) or scFv) (e.g., to impart, induce or block a biological response), a ligand binding portion of a receptor or a receptor binding portion of a ligand, or a catalytic domain. In one embodiment, a biologically active moiety comprises the mature form of a protein. In another embodiment, a biologically active moiety comprises a full length protein or a portion of a full length protein which retains biological activity.

[0083] A used herein, the term "biologically active moiety" includes, for example, a first moiety which may not have activity when present alone in monomeric form, but which has a biological activity when paired with a second moiety in the context of a construct of the invention. In some such embodiments, the first moiety may be represented by A (or B) in Formula I and the second moiety may be represented by B (or A). When A and B and then associate in the polypeptide, they form a functional molecule (examples include e.g., the light and heavy chains of FVII or e.g., the subunits of FSH).

15

20

25

30

35

[0084] The term "biologically active moiety" includes moieties which require enzymatic activity in order to be fully biologically active. For example, clotting factors, whether in their zymogen form or in their fully activated form (e.g., FVII, FVIIa, FFX, FFXa, FX or FXa), are embraced by the term "biologically active moiety".

[0085] The term "ligand binding domain" as used herein refers to a native receptor (e.g., cell surface receptor) or a region or derivative thereof retaining at least a qualitative ligand binding ability, and preferably the biological activity of the corresponding native receptor. The term "receptor binding domain" as used herein refers to a native ligand or region or derivative thereof retaining at least a qualitative receptor binding ability, and preferably the biological activity of the corresponding native ligand.

[0086] In one embodiment, the polypeptides of the invention comprise at least one biologically active moiety which binds to a molecule targeted for reduction or elimination, e.g., a cell surface antigen or a soluble antigen. In one embodiment, the biologically active moiety comprises or consists of an antigen binding site (e.g., comprising a variable heavy chain sequence and variable light chain sequence or six CDRs from an antibody placed into alternative framework regions (e.g., human

framework regions optionally comprising one or more amino acid substitutions). In another preferred embodiment, a biologically active moiety comprises a biologically active portion of a component of the clotting cascade.

[0087] The term "specificity" includes the number of potential binding sites which specifically bind (e.g., immunoreact with) a given target. A polypeptide may be monospecific and contain one or more binding sites which specifically bind the same target (e.g., the same epitope) or the polypeptide may be multispecific and contain two or more binding sites which specifically bind different regions of the same target (e.g., different epitopes) or different targets.

10

15

20

25

30

35

[0088] As used herein the term "valency" refers to the number of biologically active moieties (e.g., binding domains) in a polypeptide or protein. When a polypeptide comprises more than one biologically active moiety, each binding domain may specifically bind the same or different molecules (e.g., may bind to different ligands or different antigens, or different epitopes on the same antigen). In one embodiment, the polypeptides of the invention are monovalent. In another embodiment, the polypeptides of the invention are multivalent (e.g., bivalent).

[0089] As used herein, the term "polypeptide linkers" refers to a peptide or polypeptide sequence (e.g., a synthetic peptide or polypeptide sequence) which connects two domains in a linear amino acid sequence of a polypeptide chain. Preferred linkers include, e.g., gly-ser polypeptide linkers. The polypeptides of invention are encoded by nucleic acid molecules comprising a nucleotide sequence that encodes polypeptide linkers linking the two Fc moieties which make up the construct, either directly or indirectly. These linkers are referred to herein as "cscFc linkers". Rather than linking two Fc moieties contiguously in the linear polypeptide sequence, the cscFc linker may, for example, link the first Fc moiety to a different moiety (e.g., a biologically active moiety, targeting moiety, or functional moiety) which is, in turn, linked to the second Fc moiety. These cscFc linker (L) result in the formation of a single chain genetic construct. However, the polypeptides also comprise enzymatic cleavage sites which result in the cscFc linker being cleaved and, in one embodiment, substantially excised (e.g., during processing by a cell). Thus, the processed molecule is a dimeric molecule comprising at least two amino acid chains and substantially lacking extraneous linker amino acid sequences. In some

embodiments, all or substantially all of the linker is excised, while in some

5 embodiments, a portion of the cleavage site may remain, e.g., four arginines of the RRRR cleavage site. In another embodiment, the linker is cleaved at one site.

[0090] In another embodiment, another type of polypeptide linker, herein referred to as a "spacer" may be used to connect different moieties, e.g., a biologically active moiety to an Fc moiety. This type of polypeptide linkers may provide flexibility to the polypeptide molecule. Spacers are not typically cleaved; however such cleavage may be desirable. Exemplary positions of spacers are shown in the accompanying drawings.

[0091] As used herein, the term "gly-ser polypeptide linker" refers to a polypeptide linker that consists of glycine and serine residues. An exemplary gly/ser polypeptide linker comprises the amino acid sequence (Gly₄ Ser)_{n.} (SEQ ID NO:4) Another exemplary gly/ser polypeptide linker comprises the amino acid sequence S(Gly₄ Ser)_{n.} [0092] In one embodiment, n=1. In one embodiment, n=2. In another embodiment, n=3, i.e., (Gly₄ Ser)₃. In another embodiment, n=4, i.e., (Gly₄ Ser)₄ (SEQ ID NO:6). In another embodiment, n=5. In yet another embodiment, n=6. In another embodiment, n=7. In yet another embodiment, n=8. In another embodiment, n=9. In yet another embodiment, n=10. Another exemplary gly/ser polypeptide linker comprises the amino acid sequence Ser(Gly₄Ser)_n (SEQ ID NO:26). In one embodiment, n=1. In one embodiment, n=2. In a preferred embodiment, n=3. In another embodiment, n=4. In another embodiment, n=5. In yet another embodiment,

25

30

35

n=6.

[0093] A polypeptide or amino acid sequence "derived from" a designated polypeptide or protein refers to the origin of the polypeptide. Preferably, the polypeptide or amino acid sequence which is derived from a particular sequence has an amino acid sequence that is essentially identical to that sequence or a portion thereof, wherein the portion consists of at least 10-20 amino acids, preferably at least 20-30 amino acids, more preferably at least 30-50 amino acids, or which is otherwise identifiable to one of ordinary skill in the art as having its origin in the sequence.

[0094] Polypeptides derived from another peptide may have one or more mutations relative to the starting polypeptide, e.g., one or more amino acid residues which have been substituted with another amino acid residue or which has one or more amino acid residue insertions or deletions. Preferably, the polypeptide comprises an amino acid sequence which is not naturally occurring. Such variants necessarily have less than 100% sequence identity or similarity with the starting antibody. In a preferred

than 100% amino acid sequence identity or similarity with the amino acid sequence of the starting polypeptide, more preferably from about 80% to less than 100%, more preferably from about 85% to less than 100%, more preferably from about 90% to less than 100% (e.g., 91%, 92%, 93%, 94%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98%, 99%) and most preferably from about 95% to less than 100%, e.g., over the length of the variant molecule. In one embodiment, there is one amino acid difference between a starting polypeptide sequence and the sequence derived therefrom. Identity or similarity with respect to this sequence is defined herein as the percentage of amino acid residues in the candidate sequence that are identical (i. e. same residue) with the starting amino acid residues, after aligning the sequences and introducing gaps, if necessary, to achieve the maximum percent sequence identity.

[0095] Preferred polypeptides of the invention comprise an amino acid sequence (e.g., at least one Fc moiety or domain) derived from a human immunoglobulin sequence. However, polypeptides may comprise one or more amino acids from another mammalian species. For example, a primate Fc domain or binding site may be included in the subject polypeptides. Alternatively, one or more amino acids derived from a non-human species may be present in a polypeptide. Preferred polypeptides of the invention are not immunogenic.

20

25

30

[0096] It will also be understood by one of ordinary skill in the art that the polypeptides of the invention may be altered such that they vary in amino acid sequence from the naturally occurring or native polypeptides from which they were derived, while retaining the desirable activity of the native polypeptides. For example, nucleotide or amino acid substitutions leading to conservative substitutions or changes at "non-essential" amino acid residues may be made. An isolated nucleic acid molecule encoding a non-natural variant of a polypeptide derived from an immunoglobulin (e.g., an Fc domain, moiety, or antigen binding site) can be created by introducing one or more nucleotide substitutions, additions or deletions into the nucleotide sequence of the immunoglobulin such that one or more amino acid substitutions, additions or deletions are introduced into the encoded protein.

35 Mutations may be introduced by standard techniques, such as site-directed mutagenesis and PCR-mediated mutagenesis.

[0097] The polypeptides of the invention may comprise conservative amino acid substitutions at one or more amino acid residues, e.g., at essential or non-essential

amino acid residues. Thus, a nonessential amino acid residue in a polypeptide may be replaced with another amino acid residue from the same side chain family. In another embodiment, a string of amino acids can be replaced with a structurally similar string that differs in order and/or composition of side chain family members. Alternatively, in another embodiment, mutations may be introduced randomly along all or part of a coding sequence, such as by saturation mutagenesis, and the resultant mutants can be incorporated into polypeptides of the invention and screened for their ability to bind to the desired target.

[0098] In the context of polypeptides, a "linear sequence" or a "sequence" is the order of amino acids in a polypeptide in an amino to carboxyl terminal direction in which residues that flank or are adjacent to each other in the sequence are contiguous in the primary structure of the polypeptide, i.e., are linked via a peptide bond.

15

20

35

[0099] As used herein, the terms "linked," "fused", or "fusion" refer to linkage via a peptide bond, chemical conjugation or other means. The terms "genetically fused," "genetically linked" or "genetic fusion" are used interchangeably and refer to the colinear, covalent linkage or attachment of two or more proteins, polypeptides, or

fragments thereof via their individual peptide backbones, through genetic expression of a single polynucleotide molecule encoding those proteins, polypeptides, or fragments. Such genetic fusion results in the expression of a single contiguous genetic sequence. In one embodiment, moieties of an scFc polypeptide are genetically fused.

25 Preferred genetic fusions are in frame, i.e., two or more open reading frames (ORFs) are fused to form a continuous longer ORF, in a manner that maintains the correct reading frame of the original ORFs. Thus, the resulting recombinant fusion protein is a single polypeptide containing two or more protein segments that correspond to polypeptides encoded by the original ORFs (which segments are not normally so joined in nature). In this case, the single polypeptide is cleaved during processing to

yield dimeric molecules comprising two polypeptide chains.

[00100] As used herein, the term "Fc region" shall be defined as the portion of a polypeptide which corresponds to the Fc region of native immunoglobulin, i.e., as formed by the dimeric association of the respective Fc domains) of its two heavy chains. A native Fc region is homodimeric and comprises two polypeptide chains. In contrast, the term "genetically-fused Fc region" or "single-chain Fc region" (scFc region), as used herein, refers to a synthetic dimeric Fc region comprised of Fc domains or moieties genetically linked within a single polypeptide chain (i.e.,

5 encoded in a single contiguous genetic sequence) wherein the Fc domains or moieties of the single polypeptide chain dimerize to form an Fc region.

[00101] As used herein, the term "Fc domain" refers to the portion of a single immunoglobulin heavy chain beginning in the hinge region just upstream of the papain cleavage site (i.e. residue 216 in IgG, taking the first residue of heavy chain constant region to be 114) and ending at the C-terminus of the antibody. Accordingly, a complete Fc domain comprises at least a hinge domain, a CH2 domain, and a CH3 domain.

10

30

35

As used herein, the term "Fc domain portion" or "Fc moiety" includes [00102] an amino acid sequence of an Fc domain or derived from an Fc domain. In certain 15 embodiments, an Fc moiety comprises at least one of: a hinge (e.g., upper, middle, and/or lower hinge region) domain, a CH2 domain, a CH3 domain, a CH4 domain, or a variant, portion, or fragment thereof. In other embodiments, an Fc moiety comprises a complete Fc domain (i.e., a hinge domain, a CH2 domain, and a CH3 domain). In one embodiment, a Fc moiety comprises a hinge domain (or portion 20 thereof) fused to a CH3 domain (or portion thereof). In another embodiment, an Fc moiety comprises a CH2 domain (or portion thereof) fused to a CH3 domain (or portion thereof). In another embodiment, an Fc moiety consists of a CH3 domain or portion thereof. In another embodiment, an Fc moiety consists of a hinge domain (or portion thereof) and a CH3 domain (or portion thereof). In another embodiment, a Fc 25 moiety consists of a CH2 domain (or portion thereof) and a CH3 domain. In another embodiment, a Fc moiety consists of a hinge domain (or portion thereof) and a CH2 domain (or portion thereof). In one embodiment, an Fc moiety lacks at least a portion of a CH2 domain (e.g., all or part of a CH2 domain).

[00103] In one embodiment, an Fc moiety of the invention comprises at least the portion of an Fc molecule known in the art to be required for FcRn binding, referred to herein as a neonatal receptor (FcRn) binding partner. The skilled artisan will understand that portions of an immunoglobulin constant region for use in the chimeric protein of the invention can include mutants or analogs thereof, or can include chemically modified immunoglobulin constant regions (e.g. pegylated), or fragments thereof (see, e.g., Aslam and Dent 1998, Bioconjugation: Protein Coupling Techniques For the Biomedical Sciences Macmilan Reference, London). In one instance, a mutant can provide for enhanced binding of an FcRn binding partner for the FcRn. Also contemplated for use in the chimeric protein of the invention are

peptide mimetics of at least a portion of an immunoglobulin constant region, e.g., a peptide mimetic of an Fc fragment or a peptide mimetic of an FcRn binding partner. In one embodiment, the peptide mimetic is identified using phage display or via chemical library screening (see, e.g., McCafferty et al. 1990, Nature 348:552, Kang et al. 1991, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 88:4363; EP 0 589 877 Bl).In another embodiment, an Fc region of the invention (an scFc region) comprises at least the portion of an Fc molecule known in the art to be required for FcyR binding.

[00104] In one embodiment, an Fc region of the invention (an scFc region) comprises at least the portion of an Fc molecule known in the art to be required for Protein A binding. In one embodiment, an Fc region of the invention (an scFc region) comprises at least the portion of an Fc molecule known in the art to be required for protein G binding.

15

20

25

[00105] As set forth herein, it will be understood by one of ordinary skill in the art that an Fc domain may also be modified such that it varies in other effector functions from the native Fc domain of a naturally occurring immunoglobulin molecule. In certain exemplary embodiments, the Fc moiety retains an effector function (e.g., FcyR binding).

[00106] The Fc domains or moieties of a polypeptide of the invention may be derived from different immunoglobulin molecules. For example, an Fc domain or moiety of a polypeptide may comprise a CH2 and/or CH3 domain derived from an IgGl molecule and a hinge region derived from an IgG3 molecule. In another example, an Fc domain or moiety can comprise a chimeric hinge region derived, in part, from an IgGl molecule and, in part, from an IgG3 molecule. In another example, an Fc domain or moiety can comprise a chimeric hinge derived, in part, from an IgGl molecule and, in part, from an IgG4 molecule.

30 **[00107]** Amino acid positions in a heavy chain constant region, including amino acid positions in the CHI, hinge, CH2, and CH3 domains, are numbered herein according to the EU index numbering system (see Kabat *et al.*, in "Sequences of Proteins of Immunological Interest", U.S. Dept. Health and Human Services, 5th edition, 1991). In contrast, amino acid positions in a light chain constant region {*e.g.*

35 CL domains) are numbered herein according to the Kabat index numbering system (see Kabat *et al*, *ibid*).

5 **[00108]** As used herein, the term "VHdomain" includes the amino terminal variable domain of an immunoglobulin heavy chain, and the term "VLdomain" includes the amino terminal variable domain of an immunoglobulin light chain according to the Kabat index numbering system.

10

15

20

25

30

[00109] As used herein, the term "CHI domain" includes the first (most amino terminal) constant region domain of an immunoglobulin heavy chain that extends, *e.g.*, from about EU positions 118-215. The CHI domain is adjacent to the **v H** domain and amino terminal to the hinge region of an immunoglobulin heavy chain molecule, and does not form a part of the Fc region of an immunoglobulin heavy chain. In one embodiment, a polypeptide of the invention comprises a CHI domain derived from an immunoglobulin heavy chain molecule (*e.g.*, a human IgGl or IgG4 molecule).

[00110] As used herein, the term "hinge region" includes the portion of a heavy chain molecule that joins the CHI domain to the CH2 domain. This hinge region comprises approximately 25 residues and is flexible, thus allowing the two N-terminal antigen binding regions to move independently. Hinge regions can be subdivided into three distinct domains: upper, middle, and lower hinge domains (Roux et al. J. Immunol. 1998, 161:4083).

[00111] As used herein, the term "CH2 domain" includes the portion of a heavy chain immunoglobulin molecule that extends, *e.g.*, from about EU positions 231-340. The CH2 domain is unique in that it is not closely paired with another domain. Rather, two N-linked branched carbohydrate chains are interposed between the two CH2 domains of an intact native IgG molecule. In one embodiment, a polypeptide of the invention comprises a CH2 domain derived from an IgGl molecule (*e.g.* a human IgGl molecule). In another embodiment, a polypeptide of the invention comprises a CH2 domain derived from an IgG4 molecule (*e.g.*, a human IgG4 molecule). In an exemplary embodiment, a polypeptide of the invention comprises a CH2 domain (EU positions 231-340), or a portion thereof.

[00112] As used herein, the term "CH3 domain" includes the portion of a heavy chain immunoglobulin molecule that extends approximately 110 residues from N-terminus of the CH2 domain, *e.g.*, from about position 341-446b (EU numbering system). The CH3 domain typically forms the C-terminal portion of the antibody. In some immunoglobulins, however, additional domains may extend from CH3 domain to form the C-terminal portion of the molecule (e.g. the CH4 domain in the μ chain of

IgM and the ε chain of IgE). In one embodiment, a polypeptide of the invention comprises a CH3 domain derived from an IgGl molecule (*e.g.*, a human IgGl molecule). In another embodiment, a polypeptide of the invention comprises a CH3 domain derived from an IgG4 molecule (*e.g.*, a human IgG4 molecule).

10

30

35

[00113] As used herein, the term "CL domain" includes the first (most amino terminal) constant region domain of an immunoglobulin light chain that extends, *e.g.* from about Kabat position 107A-216. The CL domain is adjacent to the VL domain. In one embodiment, a polypeptide of the invention comprises a CL domain derived from a kappa light chain (*e.g.*, a human kappa light chain).

[00114] Fc moieties for use in the polypeptides of the invention can be 15 modified at art-recognized positions to alter, e.g., increase or decrease effector function. As used herein, the term "effector function" refers to the functional ability of the Fc region or portion thereof to bind proteins and/or cells of the immune system and mediate various biological effects. Effector functions may be antigen-dependent or antigen-independent. A decrease in effector function refers to a decrease in one or 20 more effector functions, while maintaining the antigen binding activity of the variable region of the antibody (or fragment thereof). Increase or decreases in effector function, e.g., Fc binding to an Fc receptor or complement protein, can be expressed in terms of fold change (e.g., changed by 1-fold, 2-fold, and the like) and can be calculated based on, e.g., the percent changes in binding activity determined using 25 assays the are well-known in the art.

[00115] Fc moieties for use in the polypeptides of the invention can be modified at art-recongnized positions to alter, e.g., increase or decrease half life. As used herein, the term "half-life" refers to a biological half-life of a particular polypeptide *in vivo*. Half-life may be represented by the time required for half the quantity administered to a subject to be cleared from the circulation and/or other tissues in the animal.

[00116] As used herein, the term "antigen binding site" or "antigen binding domain" includes a site that specifically binds (immunoreacts with) an antigen such as a cell surface or soluble antigen). In one embodiment, the binding site includes an immunoglobulin heavy chain and light chain variable region and the binding site formed by these variable regions determines the specificity of the antibody. An antigen binding site is formed by variable regions (VH and VL domains) that vary from one polypeptide to another.

5 [00117] In certain embodiments, the polypeptides of the invention comprise at least two antigen binding domains (e.g., within the same polypeptide (e.g., at both the N- and C-terminus of a single polypeptide) or linked to each component binding polypeptide of a mutimeric binding protein of the invention) that provide for the association of the polypeptide with the selected antigen. The antigen binding domains 10 need not be derived from the same immunoglobulin molecule. In this regard, the variable region may or may not be derived from any type of animal that can be induced to mount a humoral response and generate immunoglobulins against the desired antigen. As such, the variable region may be, for example, of mammalian origin e.g., may be human, murine, non-human primate (such as cynomolgus 15 monkeys, macaques, etc.), lupine, camelid (e.g., from camels, llamas and related species).

[00118] The term "antibody variant" or "modified antibody" includes an antibody which does not occur in nature and which has an amino acid sequence or amino acid side chain chemistry which differs from that of a naturally-derived 20 antibody by at least one amino acid or amino acid modification as described herein or a non-naturally occurring molecule comprising at least one antigen-binding site. As used herein, the term "antibody variant" includes synthetic forms of antibodies which are altered such that they are not naturally occurring, e.g., antibodies that comprise at least two heavy chain portions but not two complete heavy chains (such as, domain 25 deleted antibodies or minibodies); multispecific forms of antibodies (e.g., bispecific, trispecific, etc.) altered to bind to two or more different antigens or to different epitopes on a single antigen); heavy chain molecules joined to scFv molecules; singlechain antibodies; diabodies; triabodies; and antibodies with altered effector function and the like.

30 **[00119]** As used herein the term "scFv molecule" includes binding molecules which consist of one light chain variable domain (VL) or portion thereof, and one heavy chain variable domain (VH) or portion thereof, wherein each variable domain (or portion thereof) is derived from the same or different antibodies. scFv molecules preferably comprise an scFv linker interposed between the VH domain and the VL domain. ScFv molecules are known in the art and are described, e.g., in US patent 5,892,019, Ho et al. 1989. Gene 77:51; Bird et al. 1988 *Science* 242:423; Pantoliano et al. 1991. *Biochemistry* 30:10117; Milenic et al. 1991. *Cancer Research* 51:6363; Takkinen et al. 1991. *Protein Engineering* 4:837.

5 [00120] A "scFv linker" as used herein refers to a moiety interposed between the VL and VH domains of the scFv. scFv linkers preferably maintain the scFv molecule in a antigen binding conformation. In one embodiment, a scFv linker comprises or consists of an scFv linker peptide. In certain embodiments, a scFv linker peptide comprises or consists of a gly-ser polypeptide linker. In other embodiments, a scFv linker comprises a disulfide bond.

[00121] The term "glycosylation" refers to the covalent linking of one or more carbohydrates to a polypeptide. Typically, glycosylation is a posttranslational event which can occur within the intracellular milieu of a cell or extract therefrom. The term glycosylation includes, for example, N-linked glycosylation (where one or more sugars are linked to an asparagine residue) and/or O-linked glycosylation (where one or more sugars are linked to an amino acid residue having a hydroxyl group (e.g., serine or threonine). In one embodiment, a molecule of the invention is glycosylated. In another embodiment, a molecule of the invention is aglycosylated. In yet another embodiment, a molecule of the invention has reduced glycosylation as compared to that in a wild type Fc region.

15

20

35

[00122] As used herein the term "disulfide bond" includes the covalent bond formed between two sulfur atoms.

[00123] As used herein the term "moiety" refers to a component part or constituent of a chimeric polypeptide.

25 **[00124]** The term "functional moiety" includes moieties which, preferably, add a desirable function to the polypeptide. Preferably, the function is added without significantly altering an intrinsic desirable activity of the polypeptide, *e.g.*, clotting activity, solubility, or half life of the molecule. A polypeptide of the invention may comprise one or more functional moieties, which may be the same or different.

30 Examples of useful functional moieties include, but are not limited to, a detectable moiety, an functional moiety, a drug moiety, an affinity moiety, and a blocking moiety (e.g., which sterically blocks binding to an enzyme or which blocks the ability to bind to a particular receptor). Functional moieties may be linked to polypeptides using methods known in the art, e.g., via cleavable or non-cleavable linking moieties.

[00125] As used herein, the term "prodrug" refers to a precursor or derivative form of a pharmaceutically active agent that is less active, reactive or prone to side effects as compared to the parent drug and is capable of being enzymatically activated

or otherwise converted into a more active form *in vivo*. In one embodiment, a prodrug of the invention is a polypeptide which comprises an uncleaved or unprocessed scFc region which, upon administration or prior to administration to a subject is cleaved to form a dimeric molecule comprising at least two polypeptide chains.

10 [00126] The term "vector" or "expression vector" is used herein to mean vectors used in accordance with the present invention as a vehicle for introducing into and expressing a desired polynucleotide in a cell. As known to those skilled in the art, such vectors may easily be selected from the group consisting of plasmids, phages, viruses and retroviruses. In general, vectors compatible with the instant invention will comprise a selection marker, appropriate restriction sites to facilitate cloning of the desired gene and the ability to enter and/or replicate in eukaryotic or prokaryotic cells.

[00127] The constructs of the invention can be expressed in a single plasmid,

avoiding the need for multiple plasmids. Numerous expression vector systems may be employed. For example, one class of vector utilizes DNA elements which are derived from animal viruses such as bovine papilloma virus, polyoma virus, adenovirus, vaccinia virus, baculovirus, retroviruses (RSV, MMTV or MOMLV) or SV40 virus. Additionally, cells which have integrated the DNA into their chromosomes may be selected by introducing one or more markers which allow selection of transfected host cells. The marker may provide for prototrophy to an auxotrophic host, biocide resistance (e.g., antibiotics) or resistance to heavy metals such as copper. The selectable marker gene can either be directly linked to the DNA sequences to be expressed, or introduced into the same cell by cotransformation. In one embodiment, an inducible expression system can be employed. Additional elements may also be needed for optimal synthesis of mRNA. These elements may include signal sequences, splice signals, as well as transcriptional promoters.

20

25

30

35

enhancers, and termination signals. In one embodiment, a secretion signal, e.g., any one of several well characterized bacterial leader peptides (e.g., pelB, phoA, or ompA), can be fused in-frame to the N terminus of a polypeptide of the invention to obtain optimal secretion of the polypeptide. (Lei *et al.* (1988), *Nature*, 331:543; Better *et al.* (1988) *Science*, 240:1041; Mullinax *et al.*, (1990). *PNAS*, 87:8095).

[00128] The term "host cell" refers to a cell that has been transformed with a vector constructed using recombinant DNA techniques and encoding at least one heterologous gene. In descriptions of processes for isolation of proteins from

5 recombinant hosts, the terms "cell" and "cell culture" are used interchangeably to denote the source of protein unless it is clearly specified otherwise. In other words, recovery of protein from the "cells" may mean either from spun down whole cells, or from the cell culture containing both the medium and the suspended cells. The host cell line used for protein expression is most preferably of mammalian origin; those skilled in the art are credited with ability to preferentially determine particular host 10 cell lines which are best suited for the desired gene product to be expressed therein. Exemplary host cell lines include, but are not limited to, DG44 and DUXB11 (Chinese Hamster Ovary lines, DHFR minus), HELA (human cervical carcinoma), CVI (monkey kidney line), COS (a derivative of CVI with SV40 T antigen), R1610 15 (Chinese hamster fibroblast) BALBC/3T3 (mouse fibroblast), HAK (hamster kidney line), SP2/0 (mouse myeloma), P3x63-Ag3.653 (mouse myeloma), BFA-lclBPT (bovine endothelial cells), RAJI (human lymphocyte) and 293 (human kidney). Host cell lines are typically available from commercial services, the American Tissue Culture Collection or from published literature. The polypeptides of the invention can 20 also be expressed in non-mammalian cells such as bacteria or yeast or plant cells. In this regard it will be appreciated that various unicellular non-mammalian microorganisms such as bacteria can also be transformed; i.e. those capable of being grown in cultures or fermentation. Bacteria, which are susceptible to transformation, include members of the enterobacteriaceae, such as strains of Escherichia coli or 25 Salmonella; Bacillaceae, such as Bacillus subtilis; Pneumococcus; Streptococcus, and Haemophilus influenzae. It will further be appreciated that, when expressed in bacteria, the polypeptides typically become part of inclusion bodies. The polypeptides must be isolated, purified and then assembled into functional molecules. In addition to prokaryotes, eukaryotic microbes may also be used. [00129] Saccharomyces cerevisiae, or common baker's yeast, is the most commonly used 30 among eukaryotic microorganisms although a number of other strains are commonly available including *Pichia pastoris*. For expression in Saccharomyces, the plasmid YRp7, for example, (Stinchcomb etal., (1979), Nature, 282:39; Kingsman etal., (1979), Gene, 7:141; Tschemper et al, (1980), Gene, 10:157) is commonly used. This plasmid 35 already contains the TRPl gene which provides a selection marker for a mutant strain of yeast lacking the ability to grow in tryptophan, for example ATCC No. 44076 or PEP4-1 (Jones, (1977), Genetics, 85:12). The presence of the trpl lesion as a characteristic of the

5 yeast host cell genome then provides an effective environment for detecting transformation by growth in the absence of tryptophan.

[00130]

10

15

20

As used herein the term "endogenous" refers to molecules (e.g. nucleic acid and/or protein molecules) that are naturally present in a cell. In contrast, the term "exogenous" or "heterologous" refers to such molecules that are not normally found in a given context, e.g., in a cell or in a polypeptide. For example, an exogenous or heterologous molecule may be introduced into a cell and is present after manipulation of the cell, (e.g., by transfection or other forms of genetic engineering) or a heterologous amino acid sequence may be present in a protein in which it is not naturally found

As used herein, the term "cleavage site" or "enzymatic cleavage site" [00131] refers to a site recognized by an enzyme. Certain enzymatic cleavage sites comprise an intracellular processing site. In one embodiment, a polypeptide has an enzymatic cleavage site cleaved by an enzyme is one that is activated during the clotting cascade, such that cleavage of such sites occurs at the site of clot formation. Exemplary such sites include those recognized by thrombin, Factor XIa or Factor Xa. Exemplary FXIa cleavage sites include, e.g., TOSFNDFTR and SVSQTSKLTR. Exemplary thrombin cleavage sites include, e.g., DFLAEGGGVR, TTKIKPR, LVPRG (SEQ ID NO:35) and and a sequence comprising or consisting of ALRPR (e.g. ALRPRVVGGA). Other useful cleavage sites are known in the art.

As used herein, the term "processing site" or "intracellular processing [00132] 25 site" refers to a type of enzymatic cleavage site in a polypeptide which is the target for enzymes that function after translation of the polypeptide. In one embodiment, such enzymes function during transport from the Golgi lumen to the trans-Golgi compartment. Intracellular processing enzymes cleave polypeptides prior to secretion of the protein from the cell.

One example of processing sites includes sites targeted by the 30 [00133] PACE/furin (where PACE is an acronym for Paired basic Amino acid Cleaving Enzyme) family of endopeptidases. These enzymes are localized to the Golgi membrane and cleaves many proteins on the carboxyterminal side of the sequence motif Arg-[any residue]-(Lys or Arg)-Arg. As used herein the "furin" family of enzymes includes, e.g., furin, PC2, PC1/PC3, PC4, PACE4, PC5/PC6, and 35

LPC/PC7/PC8/SPC7. Other useful processing cites are known in the art.

[00134] A "chimeric protein" or "fusion protein", as used herein, refers to any protein comprised of a first amino acid sequence derived from a first source, bonded,

5 covalently or non-covalently, to a second amino acid sequence derived from a second source, wherein the first and second source are not the same. A first source and a second source that are not the same can include two different biological entities, or two different proteins from the same biological entity, or a biological entity and a non-biological entity. A chimeric protein can include for example, a protein derived from at least 2 different biological sources. A biological source can include any non-10 synthetically produced nucleic acid or amino acid sequence (e.g. a genomic or cDNA sequence, a plasmid or viral vector, a native virion or a mutant or analog, as further described herein, of any of the above). A synthetic source can include a protein or nucleic acid sequence produced chemically and not by a biological system (e.g. solid phase synthesis of amino acid sequences). A chimeric protein can also include a 15 protein derived from at least 2 different synthetic sources or a protein derived from at least one biological source and at least one synthetic source. A chimeric protein may also comprise a first amino acid sequence derived from a first source, covalently or non-covalently linked to a nucleic acid, derived from any source or a small organic or 20 inorganic molecule derived from any source. The chimeric protein may comprise a linker molecule between the first and second amino acid sequence or between the first amino acid sequence and the nucleic acid, or between the first amino acid sequence and the small organic or inorganic molecule. Examples of chimeric molecules include the scFc molecules of the invention.

25 **[00135]** As used herein, the term "clotting factor," refers to molecules, or analogs thereof, naturally occurring or recombinantly produced which prevent or decrease the duration of a bleeding episode in a subject. In other words, it means molecules which in their active form have pro-clotting activity, i.e., are responsible for the conversion of fibrinogen into a mesh of insoluble fibrin causing the blood to coagulate or clot.

[00136] "Clotting activity", as used herein, means the ability to participate in a cascade of biochemical reactions that culminates in the formation of a fibrin clot and/or reduces the severity, duration or frequency of hemorrhage or bleeding episode.

[00137] "Hemostasis", as used herein, means the stopping or slowing of
 35 bleeding or hemorrhage; or the stopping or slowing of blood flow through a blood vessel or body part.

5 [00138] "Hemostatic disorder", as used herein, means a genetically inherited or acquired condition characterized by a tendency to hemorrhage, either spontaneously or as a result of trauma, due to an impaired ability or inability to form a fibrin clot. Examples of such disorders include the hemophilias. The three main forms are hemophilia A (factor VIII deficiency), hemophilia B (factor IX deficiency or "Christmas disease") and hemophilia C (factor XI deficiency, mild bleeding 10 tendency), Von Willebrand disease, factor Xi deficiency (PTA deficiency), Factor XII deficiency, deficiencies or structural abnormalities in fibrinogen, prothrombin, Factor V, Factor VII, Factor X or factor XIII, Bernard-Soulier syndrome is a defect or deficiency in GPIb. GPIb, the receptor for vWF, can be defective and lead to lack of 15 primary clot formation (primary hemostasis) and increased bleeding tendency), and thrombasthenia of Glanzman and Naegeli (Glanzmann thrombasthenia). In liver failure (acute and chronic forms), there is insufficient production of coagulation factors by the liver; this may increase bleeding risk.

As used herein, the term "targeting moiety" refers to a molecule, [00139] 20 fragment thereof or a component of a polypeptide which localizes or directs the polypeptides of the invention to a desired site or cell. In one embodiment, a construct of the invention comprises a "targeting moiety" which enhances the activity of the polypeptide, e.g., by localizing the molecule to a desired site. Such a moiety may be, e.g., an antibody or variant thereof (e.g., an scFv) or a peptide. In another 25 embodiment, such a targeting moiety may be a polypeptide, a receptor binding portion of a ligand, or a ligand binding portion of a receptor which is linked to a polypeptide of the invention and binds to the desired target, e.g., on a cell or tissue. The targeting moiety may be genetically fused to a construct, chemically conjugated to the construct or linked to the construct via a peptide bnd, e.g., a polypeptide spacer. For example, targeting moieties may be attached to a construct of the invention by formation of a 30 bond between the targeting moiety and an Fc moiety of a construct, where the targeting moiety comprises a first functional group and the Fc moiety comprises a second functional group, and where the first and second functional groups are capable of reacting with each other to form a chemical bond (see, e.g., U.S. patent 7381408). In one embodiment, of the invention a targeting moiety binds to platelets as described 35

[00140] As used herein, the phrase "subject that would benefit from administration of a polypeptide" includes subjects, such as mammalian subjects, that

in more detain herein.

would benefit from administration of polypeptides of the invention, e.g., for treatment of a disorder. For example, in one embodiment, the subject may benefit from reduction or elimination of a soluble or particulate molecule from the circulation or serum (e.g., a toxin or pathogen) or from reduction or elimination of a population of cells expressing the target (e.g., tumor cells). In another embodiment, a subject may benefit from the biological activity of the imparted by the binding portion of the construct, e.g., as in the case of a polypeptide comprising a clotting factor. As discussed above, the polypeptide can be used in unconjugated form or can be chemically conjugated or linked, e.g., to a functional moiety, to form a modified polypeptide for administering to said subject.

15 **[00141]** Treat, treatment, treating, as used herein refers to, e.g., the reduction in severity of a disease or condition; the reduction in the duration of a disease course; the amelioration of one or more symptoms associated with a disease or condition; the provision of beneficial effects to a subject with a disease or condition, without necessarily curing the disease or condition. In another embodiment, administration of a composition made according to the invention results in the prophylaxis of one or more symptoms associated with a disease or condition.

II. ____Molecules Comprisin2 Sin2le-Chain Fc ("scFc") Re2ions

25

[00142] In one embodiment, the invention provides for nucleic acid molecules encoding polypeptides comprising at least one genetically fused Fc region or portion thereof within a single polypeptide chain (i.e., polypeptides comprising a single-chain Fc (scFc) region). A nucleic acid molecule of the invention encodes a polypeptide in which the Fc moieties are genetically fused in a contiguous linear sequence of amino acids via a cscFc linker.

30 **[00143]** The invention also provides polypeptides specified by such nucleic acid molecules. In one embodiment, the invention provides unprocessed polypeptides in which at least two Fc moieties or domains (*e.g.*, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, or more Fc moieties or domains) within the same linear polypeptide chain that are capable of folding (*e.g.*, intramolecularly or intermolecularly folding) to form one functional scFc region which is linked by an Fc polypeptide linker. For example, in one preferred embodiment, a polypeptide of the invention is capable of binding, via its scFc region, to at least one Fc receptor (*e.g.* an FcRn, an FcyR receptor (*e.g.*, FcyRIII), or a

5 complement protein (e.g. Clq)) in order to improve half life or trigger an immune effector function (e.g., antibody-dependent cytotoxicity (ADCC), phagocytosis, or complement-dependent cytotoxicity (CDCC) and/or to improve manufacturability).

10

15

30

35

[00144] In one embodiment, the invention pertains to processed (e.g., mature) polypeptides in which the at least one cleavage site adjacent to a cscFc polypeptide linker has been cleaved such that the molecule is no longer a single polypeptide chain. The resulting processed polypeptide is comprised of at least two polypeptide chains (owing to cleavage at the enzymatic cleavage site(s) PI and/or P2).

[00145] In one embodiment, such processed polypeptides comprise a biologically active moiety linked to the second Fc moiety (i.e., the second Fc moiety when counting from the amino terminus to the carboxy terminus prior to cleavage of the polypeptide linker) which has a free amino terminus after cleavage of the polypeptide linker.

[00146] In one embodiment, a biologically active moiety attached to the N-terminus of the second Fc moiety comprises an antigen binding site (e.g., an scFv molecule). In another embodiment, a biologically active moiety attached to the N-terminus of the second Fc moiety is catalytically active, e.g., has enzymatic activity. In another embodiment, a biologically active moiety attached to the N-terminus of the second Fc moiety is secreted by a cell as a zymogen requiring further enzymatic processing of the biologically active moiety in order to be fully activated, e.g., FVII, IX, orX).

[00147] In one embodiment, the invention pertains to clotting factors which are secreted from cells in active or activated form without the need for further activation during processing. For example, Factor VII is generally produced recombinantly as a zymogen and require activation during manufacturing to produce the active form for administration. In one embodiment, a polypeptide of the invention is secreted from the cell in which it is expressed in active form to improve manufacturability. As is set forth in more detail below, such clotting factors can be produced by expressing the light chain of a clotting factor and the heavy chain of a clotting factor separately in the context of an cscFc molecule. Activation of such a construct is delayed until late in the secretory pathway during processing, e.g., when the protein colocalizes with active processing enzymes in the trans-Golgi apparatus.

5 **[00148]** A variety of polypeptides of alternative designs are within the scope of the invention. For example, in one embodiment, a nucleic acid molecule of the invention specifies a polypeptide represented by the formula:

A-F1-P1- L-P2-B-F2 (I)

[00149] in linear sequence from the amino to carboxy terminus wherein A is a biologically active moiety, F1 is a first Fc moiety or domain, PI is an enzymatic cleavage site, L is an cscFc linker, P2 is an enzymatic cleavage site B is a biogically active moiety, F2 is a second Fc moiety or domain and "-" represents a peptide bond. Formula (I) comprises at least an A or B and optionally both. A and B, if both present, can be the same or different. Formula (I) comprises at least a PI or P2 and optionally both. PI and P2, if both present, can be the same or different. Formula (I) comprises at least a F1 and F2. F1 and F2, if both present, can be the same or different.
[00150] Exemplary polypeptides according to formula I include: A-F1-P1- L-P2-F2; F1-P1- L-P2-F2; A-F1-P1- L-P2-F2; and F1-P1- L-P2-F2; A-F1-P1- L-P2-F2; and F1-P1- L-P2-F2; A-F1-P1- L-P2-F2; and F1-P1- L-P2-F2;

20 [00151] In one embodiment, F1 and F2 each comprise a CH2 and CH3 moiety.

A. Fc Moieties or Domains

L-P2-B-F2.

25

30

35

[00152] Fc moieties useful as F1 and F2 for producing the polypeptides of the present invention may be obtained from a number of different sources. In preferred embodiments, an Fc moiety of the polypeptide is derived from a human immunoglobulin. It is understood, however, that the Fc moiety may be derived from an immunoglobulin of another mammalian species, including for example, a rodent (e.g. a mouse, rat, rabbit, guinea pig) or non-human primate (e.g. chimpanzee, macaque) species. Moreover, the polypeptide Fc domain or portion thereof may be derived from any immunoglobulin class, including IgM, IgG, IgD, IgA and IgE, and any immunoglobulin isotype, including IgGl, IgG2, IgG3 and IgG4. In a preferred embodiment, the human isotype IgG (e.g., IgGl) is used.

[00153] A variety of Fc moiety gene sequences (e.g. human constant region gene sequences) are available in the form of publicly accessible deposits. Constant region domains comprising an Fc moiety sequence can be selected having a particular effector function (or lacking a particular effector function) or with a particular modification to reduce immunogenicity. Many sequences of antibodies and antibody-encoding genes have been published and suitable Fc moiety sequences (e.g. hinge,

5 CH2, and/or CH3 sequences, or portions thereof) can be derived from these sequences using art recognized techniques. The genetic material obtained using any of the foregoing methods may then be altered or synthesized to obtain polypeptides of the present invention. It will further be appreciated that the scope of this invention encompasses alleles, variants and mutations of constant region DNA sequences.

- 10 **[00154]** Fc moiety sequences can be cloned, *e.g.*, using the polymerase chain reaction and primers which are selected to amplify the domain of interest. To clone an Fc moiety sequence from an antibody, mRNA can be isolated from hybridoma, spleen, or lymph cells, reverse transcribed into DNA, and antibody genes amplified by PCR. PCR amplification methods are described in detail in U.S. Pat. Nos.
- 4,683,195; 4,683,202; 4,800,159; 4,965,188; and in, e.g., "PCR Protocols: A Guide to Methods and Applications" Innis et al. eds., Academic Press, San Diego, CA (1990);
 Ho et al. 1989. Gene 77:51; Horton et al. 1993. Methods Enzymol. 217:270). PCR may be initiated by consensus constant region primers or by more specific primers based on the published heavy and light chain DNA and amino acid sequences. As
- discussed above, PCR also may be used to isolate DNA clones encoding the antibody light and heavy chains. In this case the libraries may be screened by consensus primers or larger homologous probes, such as mouse constant region probes.

 Numerous primer sets suitable for amplification of antibody genes are known in the art (e.g., 5' primers based on the N-terminal sequence of purified antibodies (Benhar
- and Pastan. 1994. Protein Engineering 7:1509); rapid amplification of cDNA ends (Ruberti, F. et al. 1994. J. Immunol. Methods 173:33); antibody leader sequences (Larrick et al. 1989 Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun. 160:1250). The cloning of antibody sequences is further described in Newman *et al*, U.S. Pat. No. 5,658,570, filed January 25, 1995, which is incorporated by reference herein.
- 30 **[00155]** The polypeptides of the invention may comprise two or more Fc moieties (*e.g.*, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, or more Fc moieties). These two or more Fc moieties can form a Fc region. In one embodiment, the Fc moieties may be of different types. In one embodiment, at least one Fc moiety present in the polypeptide comprises a hinge domain or portion thereof. In another embodiment, the polypeptide of the invention comprises at least one Fc moiety which comprises at least one CH2 domain or portion thereof. In another embodiment, the polypeptide of the invention comprises at least one Fc moiety which comprises at least one CH3 domain or portion thereof. In another embodiment, the polypeptide of the invention comprises at least

one Fc moiety which comprises at least one CH4 domain or portion thereof. In another embodiment, the polypeptide of the invention comprises at least one Fc moiety which comprises at least one hinge domain or portion thereof and at least one CH2 domain or portion thereof (e.g., in the hinge-CH2 orientation). In another embodiment, the polypeptide of the invention comprises at least one Fc moiety which comprises at least one CH2 domain or portion thereof and at least one CH3 domain or portion thereof (e.g., in the CH2-CH3 orientation). In another embodiment, the polypeptide of the invention comprises at least one Fc moiety comprising at least one hinge domain or portion thereof, at least one CH2 domain or portion thereof, and least one CH3 domain or portion thereof, for example in the orientation hinge-CH2-CH3, hinge-CH3-CH2, or CH2-CH3-hinge.

In certain embodiments, the polypeptide comprises at least one complete Fc region derived from one or more immunoglobulin heavy chains (e.g., an Fc domain including hinge, CH2, and CH3 domains, although these need not be derived from the same antibody). In other embodiments, the polypeptide comprises at least two complete Fc regions derived from one or more immunoglobulin heavy chains. In preferred embodiments, the complete Fc moiety is derived from a human IgG immunoglobulin heavy chain (e.g., human IgGl).

20

25

30

35

least one Fc moiety comprising a complete CH3 domain (about amino acids 341-438 of an antibody Fc region according to EU numbering). In another embodiment, a polypeptide of the invention comprises at least one Fc moiety comprising a complete CH2 domain (about amino acids 231-340 of an antibody Fc region according to EU numbering). In another embodiment, a polypeptide of the invention comprises at least one Fc moiety comprising at least a CH3 domain, and at least one of a hinge region (about amino acids 216-230 of an antibody Fc region according to EU numbering), and a CH2 domain. In one embodiment, a polypeptide of the invention comprises at least one Fc moiety comprising a hinge and a CH3 domain. In another embodiment, a polypeptide of the invention comprises at least one Fc moiety comprising a hinge and a CH3 domain. In another embodiment, a Polypeptide of the invention comprises at least one Fc moiety comprising a hinge, a CH2, and a CH3 domain. In one embodiment, an Fc moiety comprises or consists of amino acids corresponding to EU numbers 221 to 447.

[00158] In preferred embodiments, the Fc moiety is derived from a human IgG immunoglobulin heavy chain (e.g., human IgGl).

5 [00159] In another embodiment, a polypeptide of the invention comprises at least one Fc moiety comprising an FcRn binding partner. An FcRn binding partner is a molecule or portion thereof that can be specifically bound by the FcRn receptor with consequent active transport by the FcRn receptor of the FcRn binding partner. Specifically bound refers to two molecules forming a complex that is relatively stable under physiologic conditions. Specific binding is characterized by a high affinity and 10 a low to moderate capacity as distinguished from nonspecific binding which usually has a low affinity with a moderate to high capacity. Typically, binding is considered specific when the affinity constant KA is higher than 10⁶ M⁻¹, or more preferably higher than 10⁸ M⁻¹. If necessary, non-specific binding can be reduced without 15 substantially affecting specific binding by varying the binding conditions. The appropriate binding conditions such as concentration of the molecules, ionic strength of the solution, temperature, time allowed for binding, concentration of a blocking agent (e.g. serum albumin, milk casein), etc., may be optimized by a skilled artisan using routine techniques.

[00160] The FcRn receptor has been isolated from several mammalian species including humans. The sequences of the human FcRn, monkey FcRn rat FcRn, and mouse FcRn are known (Story et al. 1994, J. Exp. Med. 180:2377). The FcRn receptor binds IgG (but not other immunoglobulin classes such as IgA, IgM, IgD, and IgE) at relatively low pH, actively transports the IgG transcellularly in a luminal to serosal direction, and then releases the IgG at relatively higher pH found in the interstitial fluids. It is expressed in adult epithelial tissue (U.S. Pat. Nos. 6,485,726, 6,030,613, 6,086,875; WO 03/077834; US2003-0235536A1) including lung and intestinal epithelium (Israel et al. 1997, Immunology 92:69) renal proximal tubular epithelium (Kobayashi et al. 2002, Am. J. Physiol. Renal Physiol. 282:F358) as well as nasal epithelium, vaginal surfaces, and biliary tree surfaces.

[00161] FcRn binding partners of the present invention encompass molecules that can be specifically bound by the FcRn receptor including whole IgG, the Fc fragment of IgG, and other fragments that include the complete binding region of the FcRn receptor. The region of the Fc portion of IgG that binds to the FcRn receptor has been described based on X-ray crystallography (Burmeister et al. 1994, Nature 372:379). The major contact area of the Fc with the FcRn is near the junction of the CH2 and CH3 domains. Fc-FcRn contacts are all within a single Ig heavy chain. The FcRn binding partners include whole IgG, the Fc fragment of IgG, and other

fragments of IgG that include the complete binding region of FcRn. The major contact sites include amino acid residues 248, 250-257, 272, 285, 288, 290-291, 308-311, and 314 of the CH2 domain and amino acid residues 385-387, 428, and 433-436 of the CH3 domain. References made to amino acid numbering of immunoglobulins or immunoglobulin fragments, or regions, are all based on Kabat et al. 1991, Sequences of Proteins of Immunological Interest, U.S. Department of Public Health, Bethesda, Md.

[00162] The Fc region of IgG can be modified according to well recognized procedures such as site directed mutagenesis and the like to yield modified IgG or Fc fragments or portions thereof that will be bound by FcRn. Such modifications include 15 modifications remote from the FcRn contact sites as well as modifications within the contact sites that preserve or even enhance binding to the FcRn. For example, the following single amino acid residues in human IgGl Fc (Fc γī) can be substituted without significant loss of Fc binding affinity for FcRn: P238A, S239A, K246A, K248A, D249A, M252A, T256A, E258A, T260A, D265A, S267A, H268A, E269A, D270A, E272A, L274A, N276A, Y278A, D280A, V282A, E283A, H285A, N286A, 20 T289A, K290A, R292A, E293A, E294A, Q295A, Y296F, N297A, S298A, Y300F, R301A, V303A, V305A, T307A, L309A, Q311A, D312A, N315A, K317A, E318A, K320A, K322A, S324A, K326A, A327Q, P329A, A330Q, P331A, E333A, K334A, T335A, S337A, K338A, K340A, Q342A, R344A, E345A, Q347A, R355A, E356A, 25 M358A, T359A, K360A, N361A, Q362A, Y373A, S375A, D376A, A378Q, E380A, E382A, S383A, N384A, Q386A, E388A, N389A, N390A, Y391F, K392A, L398A, S400A, D401A, D413A, K414A, R416A, Q418A, Q419A, N421A, V422A, S424A, E430A, N434A, T437A, Q438A, K439A, S440A, S444A, and K447A, where for example P238A represents wildtype proline substituted by alanine at position number 238. As an example, one specific embodiment, incorporates the N297A mutation, 30 removing a highly conserved N-glycosylation site. In addition to alanine other amino acids may be substituted for the wildtype amino acids at the positions specified above. Mutations may be introduced singly into Fc giving rise to more than one hundred FcRn binding partners distinct from native Fc. Additionally, combinations of two, 35 three, or more of these individual mutations may be introduced together, giving rise to hundreds more FcRn binding partners. Moreover, one of the FcRn binding partners of a construct of the invention may be mutated and the other FcRn binding partner not

mutated at all, or they both may be mutated but with different mutations. Any of the mutations described herein, including N297A, may be used to modify Fc, regardless of the biologically active molecule (e.g., EPO, IFN, Factor VII, Factor IX, T20).

[00163] Certain of the above mutations may confer new functionality upon the FcRn binding partner. For example, one embodiment incorporates N297A, removing a highly conserved N-glycosylation site. The effect of this mutation is to reduce immunogenicity, thereby enhancing circulating half life of the FcRn binding partner, and to render the FcRn binding partner incapable of binding to FcyRI, FcyRIIA, FcyRIIB, and FcyRIIIA, without compromising affinity for FcRn (Routledge et al. 1995, Transplantation 60:847; Friend et al. 1999, Transplantation 68:1632; Shields et al. 1995, J. Biol. Chem. 276:6591). As a further example of new functionality arising from mutations described above affinity for FcRn may be increased beyond that of wild type in some instances. This increased affinity may reflect an increased "on" rate, a decreased "off" rate or both an increased "on" rate and a decreased "off" rate.

Mutations believed to impart an increased affinity for FcRn include T256A, T307A,

20 E380A, and N434A (Shields et al. 2001, J. Biol. Chem. 276:6591).

10

15

[00164] Additionally, at least three human Fc gamma receptors appear to recognize a binding site on IgG within the lower hinge region, generally amino acids 234-237. Therefore, another example of new functionality and potential decreased immunogenicity may arise from mutations of this region, as for example by replacing amino acids 233-236 of human IgGl "ELLG" to the corresponding sequence from IgG2 "PVA" (with one amino acid deletion). It has been shown that FcyRI, FcyRII, and FcyRIII, which mediate various effector functions will not bind to IgGl when such mutations have been introduced. Ward and Ghetie 1995, Therapeutic Immunology 2:77 and Armour et al. 1999, Eur. J. Immunol. 29:2613.

- 30 **[00165]** In one embodiment, the FcRn binding partner is a polypeptide including the sequence PKNSSMISNTP (SEQ ID NO: 12) and optionally further including a sequence selected from HQSLGTQ (SEQ ID NO: 13), HQNLSDGK (SEQ ID NO: 14), HQNISDGK (SEQ ID NO: 24), or VISSHLGQ (SEQ ID NO: 25) (U.S. Pat. No. 5,739,277).
- 35 **[00166]** Two FcRn receptors can bind a single Fc molecule. Crystallographic data suggest that each FcRn molecule binds a single polypeptide of the Fc homodimer. In one embodiment, linking the FcRn binding partner, e.g., an Fc

fragment of an IgG, to a biologically active molecule provides a means of delivering the biologically active molecule orally, buccally, sublingually, rectally, vaginally, as an aerosol administered nasally or via a pulmonary route, or via an ocular route. In another embodiment, the chimeric protein can be administered invasively, e.g., subcutaneously, intravenously.

10 [00167] The constant region domains or portions thereof making up an Fc moiety of a polypeptide of the invention may be derived from different immunoglobulin molecules. For example, a polypeptide of the invention may comprise a CH2 domain or portion thereof derived from an IgG1 molecule and a CH3 region or portion thereof derived from an IgG3 molecule. In another example, a polypeptide can comprise an Fc moiety comprising a hinge domain derived, in part, from an IgG1 molecule and, in part, from an IgG3 molecule. As set forth herein, it will be understood by one of ordinary skill in the art that an Fc moiety may be altered such that it varies in amino acid sequence from a naturally occurring antibody

molecule.

35

In another embodiment, a polypeptide of the invention comprises an 20 [00168] scFc region comprising one or more truncated Fc moieties that are nonetheless sufficient to confer Fc receptor (FcR) binding properties to the Fc region. For example, the portion of an Fc domain that binds to FcRn (i.e., the FcRn binding portion) comprises from about amino acids 282-438 of IgGl, EU numbering (with the 25 primary contact sites being amino acids 248, 250-257, 272, 285, 288, 290-291, 308-311, and 314 of the CH2 domain and amino acid residues 385-387, 428, and 433-436 of the CH3 domain. Thus, an Fc moiety of a polypeptide of the invention may comprise or consist of an FcRn binding portion. FcRn binding portions may be derived from heavy chains of any isotype, including IgGl, IgG2, IgG3 and IgG4. In one embodiment, an FcRn binding portion from an antibody of the human isotype 30 IgGl is used. In another embodiment, an FcRn binding portion from an antibody of the human isotype IgG4 is used.

In one embodiment, a polypeptide of the invention lacks one or more constant region domains of a complete Fc region, i.e., they are partially or entirely deleted. In a certain embodiments polypeptides of the invention will lack an entire CH2 domain (ACH2 constructs). Those skilled in the art will appreciate that such constructs may be preferred due to the regulatory properties of the CH2 domain on the

catabolic rate of the antibody. In certain embodiments, polypeptides of the invention comprise CH2 domain-deleted Fc regions derived from a vector (e.g., from IDEC Pharmaceuticals, San Diego) encoding an IgGi human constant region domain (see, e.g., WO 02/060955A2 and WO02/096948A2). This exemplary vector is engineered to delete the CH2 domain and provide a synthetic vector expressing a domain-deleted IgGi constant region. It will be noted that these exemplary constructs are preferably engineered to fuse a binding CH3 domain directly to a hinge region of the respective Fc domain.

[00170] In other constructs it may be desirable to provide a spacer moiety between one or more constituent Fc moieties. For example, a spacer moiety may be placed between a hinge region and a CH2 domain and/or between a CH2 and a CH3 domains. For example, compatible constructs could be expressed wherein the CH2 domain has been deleted and the remaining CH3 domain (synthetic or unsynthetic) is joined to the hinge region with a 5 - 20 amino acid spacer. Such a spacer may be added, for instance, to ensure that the regulatory elements of the constant region domain remain free and accessible or that the hinge region remains flexible. Preferably, any linker peptide compatible with the instant invention will be relatively non-immunogenic and not prevent proper folding of the scFc region.

15

20

25

30

35

[00171] In certain embodiments, the polypeptides of the invention may comprise a dimeric Fc region comprising Fc moieties of the same, or substantially the same, sequence composition (herein termed a "homodimeric Fc region"). In other embodiments, the polypeptides of the invention may comprise a dimeric Fc region comprising at least two Fc moieties which are of different sequence composition (*i. e.*, herein termed a "heterodimeric Fc region"). In one exemplary embodiment, the heterodimeric Fc region comprises an amino acid substitution in a first Fc moiety (*e.g.*, an amino acid substitution of Asparagine at EU position 297), but not in a second Fc moiety.

[00172] In certain embodiments, the Fc region is hemi-glycosylated. For example, the heteromeric scFc region may comprise a first, glycosylated, Fc moiety (e.g., a glycosylated CH2 region) and a second, aglycosylated, Fc moiety (e.g., an aglycosylated CH2 region), wherein a linker is interposed between the glycosylated and aglycosylated Fc moieties. In other embodiments, the Fc region is fully glycosylated, i.e., all of the Fc moieties are glycosylated. In still further

5 embodiments, the Fc region may be aglycosylated, i.e., none of the Fc moieties are glycosylated.

[00173] In certain embodiments, an Fc moiety employed in a polypeptide of the invention is altered, e.g., by amino acid mutation (e.g., addition, deletion, or substitution). As used herein, the term "variant Fc moiety" refers to an Fc moiety having at least one amino acid substitution as compared to the wild-type Fc from which the Fc moiety is derived. For example, wherein the Fc moiety is derived from a human IgGl antibody, a variant comprises at least one amino acid mutation (e.g., substitution) as compared to a wild type amino acid at the corresponding position of the human IgGl Fc region.

15 **[00174]** The amino acid substitution(s) of an Fc variant may be located at a position within the Fc moiety referred to as corresponding to the position number that that residue would be given in an Fc region in an antibody (as set forth using the EU numbering convention). One of skill in the art can readily generate alignments to determine what the EU number corresponding to a position in an Fc moiety would be.

20 [00175] In one embodiment, the Fc variant comprises a substitution at an amino acid position located in a hinge domain or portion thereof. In another embodiment, the Fc variant comprises a substitution at an amino acid position located in a CH2 domain or portion thereof. In another embodiment, the Fc variant comprises a substitution at an amino acid position located in a CH3 domain or portion thereof. In another embodiment, the Fc variant comprises a substitution at an amino acid position located in a CH4 domain or portion thereof.

[00176] In certain embodiments, the polypeptides of the invention comprise an Fc variant comprising more than one amino acid substitution. The polypeptides of the invention may comprise, for example, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10 or more amino acid substitutions. Preferably, the amino acid substitutions are spatially positioned from each other by an interval of at least 1 amino acid position or more, for example, at least 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, or 10 amino acid positions or more. More preferably, the engineered amino acids are spatially positioned apart from each other by an interval of at least 5, 10, 15, 20, embodiments, the polypeptides of the invention comprise an Fc variant comprising more than one amino acid substitution. The polypeptides of the invention may comprise, for example, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10 or more amino acid substitutions. Preferably, the amino acid substitutions are spatially positioned from each other by an interval of at least 1 amino acid position or more, for example, at

30

least 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, or 10 amino acid positions or more. More preferably, the engineered amino acids are spatially positioned apart from each other by an interval of at least 5, 10, 15, 20, or 25 amino acid positions or more.

[00177] In certain embodiments, the Fc variant confers a change in at least one effector function imparted by an Fc region comprising said wild-type Fc domain (e.g.),

- an improvement or reduction in the ability of the Fc region to bind to Fc receptors (e.g. FcyRI, FcyRII, or FcyRIII) or complement proteins (e.g. Clq), or to trigger antibody-dependent cytotoxicity (ADCC), phagocytosis, or complement-dependent cytotoxicity (CDCC)). In other embodiments, the Fc variant provides an engineered cysteine residue
- 15 **[00178]** The polypeptides of the invention may employ art-recognized Fc variants which are known to impart a change (e.g., an enhancement or reduction) in effector function and/or FcR or FcRn binding. Specifically, a binding molecule of the invention may include, for example, a change (e.g., a substitution) at one or more of the amino acid positions disclosed in International PCT Publications WO88/07089A1,
- 20 W096/14339A1, WO98/05787A1, W098/23289A1, W099/5 1642A1, W099/58572A1, WO00/09560A2, WO00/32767A1, WO00/42072A2, WO02/44215A2, WO02/060919A2, WO03/074569A2, WO04/016750A2, WO04/029207A2, WO04/035752A2, WO04/06335 1A2, WO04/074455A2, WO04/099249A2, WO05/040217A2, WO04/044859, WO05/070963A1,
- WO05/077981A2, WO05/092925A2, WO05/123780A2, WO06/019447A1, WO06/047350A2, and WO06/085967A2; US Patent Publication Nos. US2007/023 1329, US2007/023 1329, US2007/0237765, US2007/0237766, US2007/0237767, US2007/0243 188, US20070248603, US20070286859, US20080057056; or US Patents 5,648,260; 5,739,277; 5,834,250; 5,869,046;
- 6,096,871; 6,121,022; 6,194,551; 6,242,195; 6,277,375; 6,528,624; 6,538,124; 6,737,056; 6,821,505; 6,998,253; 7,083,784; and 7,317,091, each of which is incorporated by reference herein. In one embodiment, the specific change (e.g., the specific substitution of one or more amino acids disclosed in the art) may be made at one or more of the disclosed amino acid positions. In another embodiment, a different change at one or more of the disclosed amino acid positions (e.g., the different
- substitution of one or more amino acid position disclosed in the art) may be made.

5 [00179] In certain embodiments, a polypeptide of the invention comprises an amino acid substitution to an Fc moiety which alters the antigen-independent effector functions of the antibody, in particular the circulating half-life of the antibody. [00180] Such polypeptides exhibit either increased or decreased binding to FcRn when compared to polypeptides lacking these substitutions and, therefore, have an increased or decreased half-life in serum, respectively. Fc variants with improved 10 affinity for FcRn are anticipated to have longer serum half-lives, and such molecules have useful applications in methods of treating mammals where long half-life of the administered polypeptide is desired, e.g., to treat a chronic disease or disorder (see,e.g, US Patents 7,348,004, 7,404,956, and 7,862,820). In contrast, Fc variants 15 with decreased FcRn binding affinity are expected to have shorter half-lives, and such molecules are also useful, for example, for administration to a mammal where a shortened circulation time may be advantageous, e.g. for in vivo diagnostic imaging or in situations where the starting polypeptide has toxic side effects when present in the circulation for prolonged periods. Fc variants with decreased FcRn binding 20 affinity are also less likely to cross the placenta and, thus, are also useful in the treatment of diseases or disorders in pregnant women. In addition, other applications in which reduced FcRn binding affinity may be desired include those applications in which localization the brain, kidney, and/or liver is desired. In one exemplary embodiment, the polypeptides of the invention exhibit reduced transport across the 25 epithelium of kidney glomeruli from the vasculature. In another embodiment, the polypeptides of the invention exhibit reduced transport across the blood brain barrier (BBB) from the brain, into the vascular space. In one embodiment, a polypeptide with altered FcRn binding comprises at least one Fc moiety (e.g, one or two Fc moieties) having one or more amino acid substitutions within the "FcRn binding loop" of an Fc moiety. The FcRn binding loop is comprised of amino acid residues 30 280-299 (according to EU numbering) of a wild-type, full-length, Fc moiety. In other embodiments, a polypeptide of the invention having altered FcRn binding affinity comprises at least one Fc moiety (e.g, one or two Fc moieties) having one or more amino acid substitutions within the 15 AFcRn "contact zone." As used herein, the term 15 AFcRn "contact zone" includes residues at the following positions of a wild-35 type, full-length Fc moiety: 243-261, 275-280, 282-293, 302-319, 336-348, 367, 369, 372-389, 391, 393, 408, 424, 425-440 (EU numbering). In preferred embodiments, a polypeptide of the invention having altered FcRn binding affinity

comprises at least one Fc moiety (e.g, one or two Fc moieties) having one or more amino acid substitutions at an amino acid position corresponding to any one of the following EU positions: 256, 277-281, 283-288, 303-309, 313, 338, 342, 376, 381, 384, 385, 387, 434 (e.g., N434A or N434K), and 438. Exemplary amino acid substitutions which altered FcRn binding activity are disclosed in International PCT Publication No. WO05/047327 which is incorporated by reference herein.

[00181] A polypeptide of the invention may also comprise an art recognized amino acid substitution which alters the glycosylation of the polypeptide. For example, the scFc region of the binding polypeptide may comprise an Fc moiety having a mutation leading to reduced glycosylation (e.g., N- or O-linked glycosylation) or may comprise an altered glycoform of the wild-type Fc moiety (e.g.,

a low fucose or fucose-free glycan).

15

20

25

30

35

[00182] In other embodiments, a polypeptide of the invention comprises at least one Fc moiety having engineered cysteine residue or analog thereof which is located at the solvent-exposed surface. Preferably the engineered cysteine residue or analog thereof does not interfere with an effector function conferred by the scFc region. More preferably, the alteration does not interfere with the ability of the scFc region to bind to Fc receptors (e.g. FcyRI, FcyRII, or FcyRIII) or complement proteins (e.g. Clq), or to trigger immune effector function (e.g., antibody-dependent cytotoxicity (ADCC), phagocytosis, or complement-dependent cytotoxicity (CDCC)).

[00183] In one embodiment, an unprocessed polypeptide of the invention may comprise a genetically fused Fc region (i.e., scFc region) having two or more of its constituent Fc moieties independently selected from the Fc moieties described herein. In one embodiment, the Fc moieties of a dimeric Fc region are the same. In another embodiment, at least two of the Fc moieties are different. For example, the Fc moieties of the polypeptides of the invention comprise the same number of amino acid residues or they may differ in length by one or more amino acid residues (e.g., by about 5 amino acid residues (e.g., 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 amino acid residues), about 10 residues, about 15 residues, about 20 residues, about 30 residues, about 40 residues, or about 50 residues). In yet other embodiments, the Fc moieties of the polypeptides of the invention may differ in sequence at one or more amino acid positions. For example, at least two of the Fc moieties may differ at about 5 amino acid positions

5 (e.g., 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 amino acid positions), about 10 positions, about 15 positions, about 20 positions, about 30 positions, about 40 positions, or about 50 positions).

B. Polypeptide Linkers

25

30

35

[00184] The genetic constructs of the instant invention encode polypeptides 10 comprising two or more Fc domains or moieties linked via a cscFc linker to form an Fc region comprised in a single polypeptide chain. The cscFc linker is flanked by at least one enzymatic cleavage site, e.g., a site for processing by an intracellular enzyme. Cleavage of the polypeptide at the at least one enzymatic cleavage site results in a polypeptide which comprises at least two polypeptide chains. These linkers are referred to herein as "cscFc linkers" and the cscFc linker is interposed 15 between the two Fc moieties of a polypeptide which comprises it. If the cscFc linker connects two Fc moieties contiguously in the linear polypeptide sequence, it is a "direct" linkage. In contract, the cscFc linkers maylink the first Fc moiety to a binding moiety which is, in turn, linked to the second Fc moiety, thereby forming an 20 indirect linkage.

[00185] As is set forth above, other polypeptide linkers may optionally be used in a construct of the invention, e.g., to connect a biologically active moiety to an Fc moiety. These polypeptide linkers are referred to here as spacers. Some exemplary locations of spacers that can be used in connection with the invention include, e.g., polypeptides comprising GlySer amino acids such as those set forth in the accompanying figures and described in more detail below.

[00186] In one embodiment, the polypeptide linker is synthetic, i.e., non-naturally occurring. In one embodiment, a polypeptide linker includes peptides (or polypeptides) (which may or may not be naturally occurring) which comprise an amino acid sequence that links or genetically fuses a first linear sequence of amino acids to a second linear sequence of amino acids to which it is not naturally linked or genetically fused in nature. For example, in one embodiment the polypeptide linker may comprise non-naturally occurring polypeptides which are modified forms of naturally occurring polypeptides (e.g., comprising a mutation such as an addition, substitution or deletion). In another embodiment, the polypeptide linker may comprise non-naturally occurring amino acids. In another embodiment, the polypeptide linker may comprise naturally occurring amino acids occurring in a linear

5 sequence that does not occur in nature. In still another embodiment, the polypeptide linker may comprise a naturally occurring polypeptide sequence.

[00187] In certain embodiments, a polypeptide linker can be used to fuse identical Fc moieties, thereby forming a homomeric scFc region. In other embodiments, a polypeptide linker can be used to fuse different Fc moieties (e.g. a wild-type Fc moiety and an Fc moiety variant), thereby forming a heteromeric scFc region.

10

15

20

25

30

35

[00188] In another embodiment, a polypeptide linker comprises or consists of a gly-ser linker. In one embodiment, a cscFc linker comprises at least a portion of an immunoglobulin hinge and a gly-ser linker. As used herein, the term "gly-ser linker" refers to a peptide that consists of glycine and serine residues. An exemplary gly/ser linker comprises an amino acid sequence of the formula (Gly₄Ser)n (SEQ ID NO: 4), wherein is a positive integer (e.g., 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, or 10). A preferred gly/ser linker is $(Gly_4Ser)_2(SEQ ID NO:29)$, $(Gly_4Ser)_4(SEQ ID NO:6)$ or $(Gly_4Ser)_6$. (SEQ ID NO: 5) Another exemplary gly-ser linker is GGGSSGGGSG (SEQ ID NO: 30). In certain embodiments, said gly-ser linker may be inserted between two other sequences of the polypeptide linker (e.g., any of the polypeptide linker sequences described herein). In other embodiments, a gly-ser linker is attached at one or both ends of another sequence of the polypeptide linker (e.g., any of the polypeptide linker sequences described herein). In yet other embodiments, two or more gly-ser linkers are incorporated in series in a polypeptide linker. In one embodiment, a polypeptide linker of the invention comprises at least a portion of an upper hinge region (e.g., derived from an IgGl, IgG2, IgG3, or IgG4 molecule), at least a portion of a middle hinge region (e.g., derived from an IgGl, IgG2, IgG3, or IgG4 molecule) and a series of gly/ser amino acid residues (e.g., a gly/ser linker such as (Gly₄Ser)n) (SEQ ID NO:4)).

[00189] Polypeptide linkers of the invention are at least one amino acid in length and can be of varying lengths. In one embodiment, a polypeptide linker of the invention is from about 1 to about 50 amino acids in length. As used in this context, the term "about" indicates +/- two amino acid residues. Since linker length must be a positive interger, the length of from about 1 to about 50 amino acids in length, means a length of from 1-3 to 48-52 amino acids in length. In another embodiment, a polypeptide linker of the invention is from about 10-20 amino acids in length. In another embodiment, a polypeptide linker of the invention is from about 15 to about

50 amino acids in length. In another embodiment, a polypeptide linker of the invention is from about 20 to about 45 amino acids in length. In another embodiment, a polypeptide linker of the invention is from about 15 to about 35 or about 20 to about 30 amino acids in length. In another embodiment, a polypeptide linker of the invention is from about 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19,

20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 40, 50, or 60 amino acids in length.

[00190] In one embodiment, a peptide linker of the invention is 20 or 30 amino

[00191] Polypeptide linkers can be introduced into polypeptide sequences using techniques known in the art. Modifications can be confirmed by DNA sequence analysis. Plasmid DNA can be used to transform host cells for stable production of the polypeptides produced.

20 C. Enzymatic Cleavage Sites

acids in length.

10

15

25

[00192] In one embodiment, one or more enzymatic cleavage site(s) flanks, i.e., is adjacent to(upstream or downstream of) a cscFc linker (L) of an unprocessed polypeptide of the invention forming a cleavable scFc linker. For example, in one embodiment of a construct encoding a polypeptide of the invention, a cleavage site is fused at one or both ends of an cscFc linker (L). For example, in one embodiment, the polypeptide is represented by the formula:

[00193] in linear sequence from the amino to carboxy terminus wherein A is a biologically active moiety, F1 is a first Fc moiety or domain, PI is an enzymatic cleavage site, L is an cscFc linker, P2 is an enzymatic cleavage site B is a biogically active moiety, F2 is a second Fc moiety or domain and "-" represents a peptide bond. Formula (I) comprises at least an A or B and optionally both. A and B, if both present, can be the same or different. Formula (I) comprises at least one of PI or P2 and optionally both. PI and P2, if both present, can be the same or different. Formula (I) comprises at least a F1 and F2. F1 and F2, if both present, can be the same or different. In one embodiment, P 1 and P2 are both present and are recognized by the same or by different enzymes.

5 [00194] In one embodiment, one or both of the enzymatic cleavage sites is an intracellular processing site recognized by a member of the furin family of enzymes, e.g., furin, PC2, PC1/PC3, PC4, PACE4, PC5/PC6, and LPC/PC7/PC8/SPC7. Exemplary cleavage sites for this family of enzymes include an amino acid sequence comprising the motif Arg-Xaa-Lys/Arg-Arg(SEQ ID NO:34). Other cleavage sites are known in the art.

[00195] In another embodiment, a Factor XIa or Xa cleavage site may be incorporated into a construct of the invention. Exemplary FXIa cleavage sites include, e.g, TQSFNDFTR and SVSQTSKLTR. Exemplary thrombin cleavage sites include, e.g, DFLAEGGGVR, TTKIKPR, LVPRG (SEQ ID NO:35) and a sequence comprising or consisting of ALRPR (e.g. ALRPRVVGGA)).

[00196] In one embodiment, an scFc linker is cleaved at one site (e.g., when PI is present). In another embodiment, an scFc linker is cleaved at two sites (e.g., when PI and P2 are present). In one embodiment, some portion of the linker may remain after cleavage at the at least one enzymatic cleavage site. In order to minimize the presence of extraneous amino acid sequences, two cleavage sites may be included in a polypeptide of the invention. In some embodiments, all or substantially all of the linker is excised, while in some embodiments, a portion of the cleavage site may remain, e.g., four arginines of the RRRR cleavage site.

25 D. Biologically Active Moieties

15

35

reference.

[00197] The polypeptides of the invention comprise at least one biologically active moiety. Such a moiety can be biologically active as a single chain, or may require association with another polypeptide chain (e.g., by dimerization), or may need to be enzymatically cleaved to impart biological activity.

30 **[00198]** The polypeptides of the invention can comprise only one biologically active moiety (creating a molecule which is monovalent with regard to the biologically active moiety, but which is multimeric (e.g., dimeric) with regard to the number of polypeptide chains present after processing or cleavage). Examples of such molecules are shown in US 7404956, which is incorporated in its entirety by

[00199] In one embodiment, a biologically active moiety is operably linked (e.g. via a polypeptide linker) or directly by a peptide bond to the C-terminus and/or N terminus of an Fc moiety. In certain embodiments, the polypeptides of the

5 invention may comprise two or more biologically active moieties. In one embodiment, the biologically active moieties are identical. In another embodiment, the biologically active moieties are different or are each separate subunits or chains of one functional molecule.

[00200] In certain aspects, a polypeptide of the invention comprises more than one biologically active moiety and is multivalent, i.e., has at least one biologically active moiety having a first biological activity and at least one second biologically active moiety having a second biological activity. In certain embodiments, at least one biologically active moiety of the invention is an antigen binding region of an antibody or an antigen binding fragment thereof (e.g. an antibody or antigen binding fragment described *supra*).

10

15

20

30

35

[00201] In other embodiments, two or more same or different biologically active moieties are linked to each other {e.g., via a polypeptide linker) in series, and the tandem array of biologically active moieties is operably linked {e.g., chemically conjugated or genetically fused {e.g., either directly or via a polypeptide linker)) to either the C-terminus or the N-terminus of a single genetically-fused Fc region (i.e., a single scFc region) or a tandem array of genetically-fused Fc regions (i.e., tandem scFc regions). In other embodiments, the tandem array of biologically active moieties is operably linked to both the C-terminus and the N-terminus of a single genetically-fused Fc region or a tandem array of genetically-fused Fc regions.

25 **[00202]** In one embodiment, a polypeptide of the invention comprises at least one of a biologically active moiety that is an antigen binding site *[e.g.,* an antigen binding site of an antibody, antibody variant, or antibody fragment), a receptor binding portion of ligand, or a ligand binding portion of a receptor.

[00203] In one embodiment, the biologically active moiety modulates cellular activation or inhibition (e.g., by binding to a cell surface receptor and resulting in transmission of an activating or inhibitory signal). In one embodiment, the biologically active moiety is capable of initiating transduction of a signal which results in death of the cell (e.g., by a cell signal induced pathway, by complement fixation or exposure to a payload (e.g., a toxic payload) present on the binding molecule), or which modulates a disease or disorder in a subject (e.g., by mediating or promoting cell killing, by promoting lysis of a fibrin clot or promoting clot formation, or by modulating the amount of a substance which is bioavailable (e.g., by enhancing or reducing the amount of a ligand such as TNFα in the subject)). In another

embodiment, the polypeptides of the invention have at least one binding site specific for an antigen targeted for reduction or elimination, *e.g.*, a cell surface antigen or a soluble antigen, together with at least one genetically-fused Fc region (i.e., scFc region).

[00204] In another embodiment, binding of a biologically active moiety of the invention to a target molecule (e.g. antigen) results in the reduction or elimination of the target molecule or a cell expressing the target molecule, e.g., from a tissue or from circulation. In another embodiment, the a biologically active moiety has at least one binding site specific for a target molecule that can be used to detect the presence of the target molecule (e.g., to detect a contaminant or diagnose a condition or disorder).

15 Exemplary biologically active moieties are discussed further below.

i. Antigen Binding Portions

(Fab') 2.

[00205] In certain embodiments, a polypeptide of the invention comprises at least one biologically active moiety which is a binding site, e..g, an antigen binding portion of an antibody.

- 20 [00206] In other embodiments, a binding site of a polypeptide of the invention may comprise an antigen binding portion of an antibody. The term "antigen-binding portion" refers to a polypeptide fragment of an immunoglobulin, antibody, or antibody variant which binds antigen or competes with intact antibody (i.e., with the intact antibody from which they were derived) for antigen binding (i.e., specific binding). For example, said antigen binding portions can be derived from any of the antibodies or antibody variants known in the art. Antigen binding portions can be produced by recombinant or biochemical methods that are well known in the art. Exemplary antigen-binding fragments include VH and VL regions, Fv, Fab, Fab', and
- 30 **[00207]** In exemplary embodiments, a genetic construct encoding a polypeptide of the invention comprises a nucleotide sequence encoding at least one antigen binding fragment that is operably linked (e.g., chemically conjugated or genetically-fused (e.g., directly fused or fused via a polypeptide linker)) to the C-terminus and/or N-terminus of a genetically-fused Fc region (i.e., a scFc region). In one exemplary embodiment, an immature polypeptide of the invention comprises an antigen binding fragment (e.g., a Fab) which is operably linked to the N-terminus (or C-terminus) of at least one genetically-fused Fc region via a hinge domain or portion thereof (e.g., an

5 IgGl hinge or portion thereof, e.g., a human IgGl hinge). An exemplary hinge domain portion comprises the sequence DKTHTCPPCPAPELLGG(SEQ ID NO: 28). [00208] In other embodiments, a biologically active moiety of the invention may comprise a binding site from a single chain binding molecule (e.g., a singe chain variable region or scFv). Techniques described for the production of single chain 10 antibodies (U.S. Pat. No. 4,694,778; Bird, Science 242:423-442 (1988); Huston et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 85:5879-5883 (1988); and Ward et al., Nature 334:544-554 (1989)) can be adapted to produce single chain molecules. Single chain antibodies are formed by linking the heavy and light chain fragments of the Fv region via an amino acid bridge, resulting in a single chain antibody. Techniques for the assembly of functional Fv fragments in E. coli may also be used (Skerra et al., 15 Science 242:1038-1041 (1988)).

Single chain variable region sequences comprise a single polypeptide [00209] having one or more antigen binding sites, e.g., a VL domain linked by a flexible linker to a VH domain. The VL and/or VH domains may be derived from any of the 20 antibodies or antibody variants described supra. ScFv molecules can be constructed in a VH-linker-VL orientation or VL-linker-VH orientation. The flexible linker that links the VL and VH domains that make up the antigen binding site preferably comprises from about 10 to about 50 amino acid residues. In one embodiment, the polypeptide linker is a gly-ser polypeptide linker. An exemplary gly/ser polypeptide 25 linker is of the formula (Gly4Ser)n, wherein n is a positive integer (e.g., 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6). Other polypeptide linkers are known in the art. Antibodies having single chain variable region sequences (e.g. single chain Fv antibodies) and methods of making said single chain antibodies are well-known in the art (see e.g., Ho et al. 1989. Gene 77:51; Bird et al. 1988 Science 242:423; Pantoliano et al. 1991. Biochemistry 30:10117; Milenic et al. 1991. Cancer Research 51:6363; Takkinen et al. 1991. 30 Protein Engineering 4:837).

[00210] In certain embodiments, a scFv molecule employed in a polypeptide of the invention is a stabilized scFv molecule. In one embodiment, the stabilized cFv molecule may comprise a scFv linker interposed between a VH domain and a VL domain, wherein the VH and VL domains are linked by a disulfide bond between an amino acid in the VH and an amino acid in the VL domain. In other embodiments, the stabilized scFv molecule may comprise a scFv linker having an optimized length or composition. In yet other embodiments, the stabilized scFv molecule may comprise a

5 VHor VL domain having at least one stabilizing amino acid substitution(s). In yet another embodiment, a stabilized scFv molecule may have at least two of the above listed stabilizing features.

- [00211] Stabilized scFv molecules have improved protein stability or impart improved protein stability to the polypeptide to which they are operably linked.
- 10 Preferred scFv linkers of the invention improve the thermal stability of a polypeptide of the invention by at least about 2°C or 3°C as compared to a conventional polypeptide Comparisons can be made, for example, between the scFv molecules of the invention. In certain preferred embodiments, the stabilized scFv molecule comprises a (Gly₄Ser)4 scFv linker and a disulfide bond which links VHamino acid 44 and VL amino acid 100. Other exemplary stabilized scFv molecules which may be employed in the polypeptides of the invention are described in US Provisional Patent Application No. 60/873,996, filed on December 8, 2006 or US Patent Application No. 11/725,970, filed on March 19, 2007, each of which is incorporated herein by
- 20 **[00212]** In certain exemplary embodiments, the polypeptides of the invention comprise at least one scFv molecule that is operably linked (*e.g.*, chemically conjugated or genetically-fused (*e.g.*, directly fused or fused via a polypeptide linker) to the C-terminus and/or N-terminus of a genetically-fused Fc region (i.e., a scFc region). In one exemplary embodiment, a polypeptide of the invention comprises at least one scFv molecule (*e.g.*, one or more stabilized scFv molecules) which are operably linked to the N-terminus (or C-terminus) of at least one genetically-fused Fc region via a gly/ser linker.

reference in its entirety.

30

- [00213] Polypeptides of the invention may comprise a variable region or portion thereof (*e.g.* a VL and/or VH domain) derived from an antibody using art recognized protocols or may be obtained from an art-recognized antibody using standard molecular biology techniques.
- [00214] Those skilled in the art will also appreciate that DNA encoding antibody variable domains may also be derived from antibody libraries expressed in phage, yeast, or bacteria using methods known in the art. Exemplary methods are set forth, for example, in EP 368 684 Bl; U.S. Pat. No. 5,969,108; Hoogenboom *et al.*, (2000) *Immunol. Today* 21:371; Nagy *etal.* (2002) *Nat. Med.* 8:801; Huie *etal.* (2001), *PNAS*, 98:2682; Lui *et al.* (2002), *J. Mol. Biol.* 315:1063, each of which is incorporated herein by reference. Several publications (*e.g.*, Marks *et al.* (1992), *Bio/Technology* 10:779-

5 783) have described the production of high affinity human antibodies by chain shuffling, as well as combinatorial infection and *in vivo* recombination as a strategy for constructing large phage libraries. In another embodiment, ribosomal display can be used to replace bacteriophage as the display platform (see, *e.g.*, Hanes, *et al.* (1998), *PNAS* 95:14130; Hanes and Pluckthun. (1999), *Curr. Top. Microbiol. Immunol.*

- 10 243:107; He and Taussig. (1997), Nuc. Acids Res., 25:5132; Hanes etal. (2000), Nat. Biotechnol. 18:1287; Wilson etal. (2001), PNAS, 98:3750; or Irving etal. (2001) J. Immunol. Methods 248:31).
- [00215] Moreover, variable region sequences useful for producing the biologically active moieties of the present invention may be obtained from a number of different sources. For example, as discussed above, a variety of human gene sequences are available in the form of publicly accessible deposits. Many sequences of antibodies and antibody-encoding genes have been published and suitable variable region sequences (e.g. VL and VH sequences) can be chemically synthesized from these sequences using art recognized techniques.
- 20 **[00216]** Further, a biologically active moiety of the invention may comprise a variable domain or CDR derived from a fully murine, fully human, chimeric, humanized, deimmunized, non-human primate or primatized antibody.

25

- [00217] Exemplary antibodies from which binding sites can be derived for use in the molecules of the invention are known in the art. For example, antibodies currently approved by the FDA can be used to derive binding sites.
- [00218] In one embodiment, a polypeptide of the invention binds to a molecule which is useful in treating cancer.
- [00219] In still other embodiments, a biologically active moiety of the invention binds to a molecule which is useful in treating an autoimmune or inflammatory disease or disorder.
- **[00220]** For example, a polypeptide may bind to an antigen present on an immune cell (e.g., a B or T cell) or an autoantigen responsible for an autoimmune disease or disorder. The antigen associated with an autoimmune or inflammatory disorder may be a tumor-associated antigen described *supra*. Thus, a tumor
- associated antigen may also be an autoimmune or inflammatory associated disorder.

 As used herein, the term "autoimmune disease or disorder" refers to disorders or conditions in a subject wherein the immune system attacks the body's own cells, causing tissue destruction. Autoimmune diseases include general autoimmune

diseases, *i.e.*, in which the autoimmune reaction takes place simultaneously in a number of tissues, or organ specific autoimmune diseases, *i.e.*, in which the autoimmune reaction targets a single organ. Examples of autoimmune diseases that can be diagnosed, prevented or treated by the methods and compositions of the present invention include, but are not limited to, Crohn's disease; Inflammatory bowel disease (IBD); systemic lupus erythematosus; ulcerative colitis; rheumatoid arthritis; Goodpasture's syndrome; Grave's disease; Hashimoto's thyroiditis; pemphigus vulgaris; myasthenia gravis; scleroderma; autoimmune hemolytic anemia; autoimmune thrombocytopenic purpura; polymyositis and dermatomyositis; pernicious anemia; Sjogren's syndrome; ankylosing spondylitis; vasculitis; type I diabetes mellitus; neurological disorders, multiple sclerosis, and secondary diseases caused as a result of autoimmune diseases.

In other embodiments, a biologically active moiety of the invention [00221] that binds to a target molecule associated with an inflammatory disease or disorder. As used herein the term "inflammatory disease or disorder" includes diseases or 20 disorders which are caused, at least in part, or exacerbated by inflammation, e.g., increased blood flow, edema, activation of immune cells (e.g., proliferation, cytokine production, or enhanced phagocytosis). For example, a polypeptide of the invention may bind to an inflammatory factor (e.g., a matrix metalloproteinase (MMP), TNFa, an interleukin, a plasma protein, a cytokine, a lipid metabolite, a protease, a toxic 25 radical, a mitochondrial protein, an apoptotic protein, an adhesion molecule, etc.) involved or present in an area in aberrant amounts, e.g., in amounts which may be advantageous to alter, e.g., to benefit the subject. The inflammatory process is the response of living tissue to damage. The cause of inflammation may be due to physical damage, chemical substances, micro-organisms, tissue necrosis, cancer or other agents. Acute inflammation is short-lasting, e.g., lasting only a few days. If it is 30 longer lasting however, then it may be referred to as chronic inflammation.

[00222] Inflammatory disorders include acute inflammatory disorders, chronic inflammatory disorders, and recurrent inflammatory disorders. Acute inflammatory disorders are generally of relatively short duration, and last for from about a few minutes to about one to two days, although they may last several weeks. The main characteristics of acute inflammatory disorders include increased blood flow, exudation of fluid and plasma proteins (edema) and emigration of leukocytes, such as neutrophils. Chronic inflammatory disorders, generally, are of longer duration, *e.g.*,

5 weeks to months to years or even longer, and are associated histologically with the presence of lymphocytes and macrophages and with proliferation of blood vessels and connective tissue. Recurrent inflammatory disorders include disorders which recur after a period of time or which have periodic episodes. Examples of recurrent inflammatory disorders include asthma and multiple sclerosis. Some disorders may 10 fall within one or more categories. Inflammatory disorders are generally characterized by heat, redness, swelling, pain and loss of function. Examples of causes of inflammatory disorders include, but are not limited to, microbial infections (e.g., bacterial, viral and fungal infections), physical agents (e.g., burns, radiation, and trauma), chemical agents (e.g., toxins and caustic substances), tissue necrosis and 15 various types of immunologic reactions. Examples of inflammatory disorders include, but are not limited to, osteoarthritis, rheumatoid arthritis, acute and chronic infections (bacterial, viral and fungal); acute and chronic bronchitis, sinusitis, and other respiratory infections, including the common cold; acute and chronic gastroenteritis and colitis; acute and chronic cystitis and urethritis; acute respiratory distress 20 syndrome; cystic fibrosis; acute and chronic dermatitis; acute and chronic conjunctivitis; acute and chronic serositis (pericarditis, peritonitis, synovitis, pleuritis and tendinitis); uremic pericarditis; acute and chronic cholecystis; acute and chronic vaginitis; acute and chronic uveitis; drug reactions; and burns (thermal, chemical, and electrical).

25 [00223] In yet other embodiments, a biologically active moiety of the invention binds to a molecule which is useful in treating a neurological disease or disorder. For example, a polypeptide may bind to an antigen present on a neural cell (e.g., a neuron, a glial cell, or a). In certain embodiments, the antigen associated with a neurological disorder may be an autoimmune or inflammatory disorder described supra. As used herein, the term "neurological disease or disorder" includes disorders or conditions in 30 a subject wherein the nervous system either degenerates (e.g., neurodegenerative disorders, as well as disorders where the nervous system fails to develop properly or fails to regenerate following injury, e.g., spinal cord injury. Examples of neurological disorders that can be diagnosed, prevented or treated by the methods and 35 compositions of the present invention include, but are not limited to, Multiple Sclerosis, Huntington's Disease, Alzheimer's Disease, Parkinson's Disease, neuropathic pain, traumatic brain injury, Guillain-Barre syndrome and chronic inflammatory demyelinating polyneuropathy (CIDP).

5 [00224] In other aspects, the biologically active moieties of the invention may comprise antigen binding sites, or portions thereof, derived from modified forms of antibodies. Exemplary such forms include, e.g., minibodies, diabodies, triabodies, nanobodies, camelids, Dabs, tetravalent antibodies, intradiabodies (e.g., Jendreyko et al. 2003. J. Biol. Chem. 278:47813), fusion proteins (e.g., antibody cytokine fusion 10 proteins, proteins fused to at least a portion of an Fc receptor), and bispecific antibodies. Other modified antibodies are described, for example in U.S. Pat. No. 4,745,055; EP 256,654; Faulkner et al., Nature 298:286 (1982); EP 120,694; EP 125,023; Morrison, J. Immun. 123:793 (1979); Kohler et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 77:2197 (1980); Raso et al., Cancer Res. 41:2073 (1981); Morrison et al., Ann. 15 Rev. Immunol. 2:239 (1984); Morrison, Science 229:1202 (1985); Morrison et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 81:6851 (1984); EP 255,694; EP 266,663; and WO 88/03559. Reassorted immunoglobulin chains also are known. See, for example, U.S. Pat. No. 4,444,878; WO 88/03565; and EP 68,763 and references cited therein. [00225] In another embodiment, a biologically active moiety of the invention 20 comprises an antigen binding site or region which is a diabody or an antigen binding site derived therefrom. Diabodies are dimeric, tetravalent molecules each having a polypeptide similar to scFv molecules, but usually having a short (e.g., less than 10 and preferably 1-5) amino acid residue linker connecting both variable domains, such that the V_L and V_H domains on the same polypeptide chain cannot interact. Instead, the V_L and V_H domain of one polypeptide chain interact with the V_H and V_L domain 25 (respectively) on a second polypeptide chain (see, for example, WO 02/02781). In one embodiment, an immature polypeptide of the invention comprises a diabody which is operably linked to the N-terminus and/or C-terminus of at least one genetically-fused Fc region (i.e., scFc region).

In certain embodiments, a biologically active moiety of the invention comprises a single domain binding molecule (e.g. a single domain antibody) linked to an scFc. Exemplary single domain molecules include an isolated heavy chain variable domain (V_H) of an antibody, i.e., a heavy chain variable domain, without a light chain variable domain, and an isolated light chain variable domain (V_L) of an antibody, i.e., a light chain variable domain, without a heavy chain variable domain,. Exemplary single-domain antibodies employed in the molecules of the invention include, for example, the Camelid heavy chain variable domain (about 118 to 136 amino acid residues) as described in Hamers-Casterman, et al., Nature 363:446-448

5 (1993), and Dumoulin, et al., Protein Science 11:500-515 (2002). Other exemplary single domain antibodies include single VH or VL domains, also known as Dabs® (Domantis Ltd., Cambridge, UK). Yet other single domain antibodies include shark antibodies (e.g., shark Ig-NARs). Shark Ig-NARs comprise a homodimer of one variable domain (V-NAR) and five C-like constant domains (C-NAR), wherein diversity is concentrated in an elongated CDR3 region varying from 5 to 23 residues 10 in length. In camelid species (e.g., llamas), the heavy chain variable region, referred to as VHH, forms the entire antigen-binding domain. The main differences between camelid VHH variable regions and those derived from conventional antibodies (VH) include (a) more hydrophobic amino acids in the light chain contact surface of VH as compared to the corresponding region in VHH, (b) a longer CDR3 in VHH, and (c) 15 the frequent occurrence of a disulfide bond between CDR1 and CDR3 in VHH. Methods for making single domain molecules are described in US Patent Nos 6.005,079 and 6,765,087, both of which are incorporated herein by reference. Exemplary single domain antibodies comprising VHH domains include Nanobodies® 20 (Ablynx NV, Ghent, Belgium). [00227] In one embodiment, biologically active moiety comprises an antigen

binding portion of an antibody that binds to a TNF receptor family member. The nucleotide and amino acid sequences of several TNF receptors family members are known in the art and include at least 29 human genes: TNFRSF1A (TNFR1, also 25 known as DR1, CD120a, TNF-R-I p55, TNF-R, TNFRI, TNFAR, TNF-R55, p55TNFR, p55R, or TNFR60, GenBank GI No. 4507575; see also US 5,395,760)), TNFRSF1B (CD120b, also known as p75, TNF-R, TNF-R-II, TNFR80, TNFR2,TNF-R75, TNFBR, or p75TNFR; GenBank GI No. 4507577), TNFRSF3 (Lymphotoxin Beta Receptor (LTpR), also known as TNFR2-RP, CD18, TNFR-RP, TNFCR, or TNF-R-III; GI Nos. 4505038 and 20072212), TNFRSF4 (OX40, also known as 30 ACT35, TXGP1L, or CD134 antigen; GI Nos. 4507579 and 8926702), TNFRSF5 (CD40, also known as p50 or Bp50; GI Nos. 4507581 and 23312371), TNFRSF6 (FAS, also known as FAS-R, DcR-2, DR2, CD95, APO-1, or APT1; GenBank GI Nos. 4507583, 23510421, 23510423, 23510425, 23510427, 23510429, 23510431, and 23510434)), TNFRSF6B (DcR3, DR3; GenBank GI Nos. 4507569, 23200021, 35 23200023, 23200025, 23200027, 23200029, 23200031, 23200033, 23200035, 23200037, and 23200039), TNFRSF7 (CD27, also known as Tp55 or S152; GenBank

GI No. 4507587), TNFRSF8 (CD30, also known as Ki-1, or D1S166E; GenBank GI

Nos. 4507589 and 23510437), TNFRSF9 (4-1-BB, also known as CD137 or ILA; GI Nos. 5730095 and 728738), TNFRSF10A (TRAIL-R1, also known as DR4 or Apo2; GenBank GI No. 21361086), TNFRSF10B (TRAIL-R2,, also known as DR5, KILLER, TRICK2A, or TRICKB; GenBank GI Nos. 22547116 and 22547119), TNFRSF10C (TRAIL-R3, also known as DcR1, LIT, or TRID; GenBank GI No.

- 22547121), TNFRSF10D (TRAIL-R4, also known as DcR2 or TRUNDD),
 TNFRSF11A (RANK; GenBank GI No. 4507565; see US Patent Nos. 6,562,948;
 6,537,763; 6,528,482; 6,479,635; 6,271,349; 6,017,729), TNFRSF11B
 (Osteoprotegerin (OPG), also known as OCIF or TR1; GI Nos. 38530116, 22547122
 and 33878056), TNFRSF12 (Translocating chain-Association Membrane Protein
- 15 (TRAMP), also known as DR3, WSL-1, LARD, WSL-LR, DDR3, TR3, APO-3, Fnl4, or TWEAKR; GenBank GI No. 7706186; US Patent Application Publication No. 2004/0033225A1), TNFRSF12L (DR3L), TNFRSF13B (TACI; GI No. 6912694), TNFRSF13C (BAFFR; GI No. 16445027), TNFRSF14 (Herpes Virus Entry Mediator (HVEM), also known as ATAR, TR2, LIGHTR, or HVEA; GenBank
- GI Nos. 23200041, 12803895, and 3878821), TNFRSF16 (Low-Affinity Nerve Growth Factor Receptor (LNGFR), also known as Neurotrophin Receptor or p75(NTR); GenBank GI Nos. 128156 and 4505393), TNFRSF17 (BCM, also known as BCMA; GI No. 23238192), TNFRSF18 (AITR, also known as GITR; GenBank GI Nos. 4759246, 23238194 and 23238197), TNFRSF19 (Troy/Trade, also known as
- TAJ; GenBank GI Nos. 23238202 and 23238204), TNFRSF20 (RELT, also known as FLJ14993; GI Nos. 21361873 and 23238200), TNFRSF21 (DR6), TNFRSF22 (SOBa, also known as Tnfrh2 or 2810028K06Rik), and TNFRSF23 (mSOB, also known as Tnfrhl). Other TNF family members include EDAR1 (Ectodysplasin A Receptor, also known as Downless (DL), ED3, ED5, ED1R, EDA3, EDA1R, EDA-
- 30 AIR; GenBank GI No. 11641231; US Patent No. 6,355,782), XEDAR (also known as EDA-A2R; GenBank GI No. 11140823); and CD39 (GI Nos. 2135580 and 765256).

ii. Non-Immunoglobulin Binding Molecules

[00228] In certain other embodiments, a biologically active moiety of the invention comprises one or more binding sites derived from a non-immunoglobulin binding molecule. As used herein, the term "non-immunoglobulin binding molecules" are binding molecules whose binding sites comprise a portion (e.g., a scaffold or framework) which is derived from a polypeptide other than an

5 immunoglobulin, but which may be engineered (e.g., mutagenized) to confer a desired binding specificity.

[00229] Other examples of biologically active moieties not derived from antibody molecules include receptor binding sites and ligand binding sites which are discussed in more detail infra.

- 10 **[00230]** Non-immunoglobulin biologically active moieties can comprise binding site portions that are derived from a member of the immunoglobulin superfamily that is not an immunoglobulin (e.g. a T-cell receptor or a cell-adhesion protein (e.g., CTLA-4, N-CAM, telokin)). Such binding molecules comprise a binding site portion which retains the conformation of an immunoglobulin fold and is capable of specifically binding an IGF1-R eptitope. In other embodiments, non-immunoglobulin binding molecules of the invention also comprise a binding site with a protein topology that is not based on the immunoglobulin fold (e.g. such as ankyrin repeat proteins or fibronectins) but which nonetheless are capable of specifically binding to a target (e.g. an IGF-1R epitope).
- 20 [00231] Non-immunoglobulin biologically active moieties may be identified by selection or isolation of a target-binding variant from a library of binding molecules having artificially diversified binding sites. Diversified libraries can be generated using completely random approaches (e.g., error-prone PCR, exon shuffling, or directed evolution) or aided by art-recognized design strategies. For example, amino 25 acid positions that are usually involved when the binding site interacts with its cognate target molecule can be randomized by insertion of degenerate codons, trinucleotides, random peptides, or entire loops at corresponding positions within the nucleic acid which encodes the binding site (see e.g., U.S. Pub. No. 20040132028). The location of the amino acid positions can be identified by investigation of the crystal structure of the binding site in complex with the target molecule. Candidate 30 positions for randomization include loops, flat surfaces, helices, and binding cavities of the binding site. In certain embodiments, amino acids within the binding site that are likely candidates for diversification can be identified by their homology with the immunoglobulin fold. For example, residues within the CDR-like loops of
- fibronectin may be randomized to generate a library of fibronectin binding molecules (see, e.g., Koide et al., J. Mol. Biol., 284: 1141-1151 (1998)). Other portions of the binding site which may be randomized include flat surfaces. Following randomization, the diversified library may then be subjected to a selection or

screening procedure to obtain binding molecules with the desired binding characteristics, e.g. specific binding to an IGF-IR epitope described *supra*. For example, selection can be achieved by art-recognized methods such as phage display, yeast display, or ribosome display.

[00232] In one embodiment, a biologically active moiety is derived from a fibronectin binding molecule. Fibronectin binding molecules (e.g., molecules comprising the Fibronectin type I, II, or III domains) display CDR-like loops which, in contrast to immunoglobulins, do not rely on intra-chain disulfide bonds. Methods for making fibronectin polypeptides are described, for example, in WO 01/64942 and in US Patent Nos. 6,673,901, 6,703,199, 7,078,490, and 7,119,171, which are

incorporated herein by reference. In one exemplary embodiment, the fibronectin polypeptide is as AdNectin® (Adnexus Therpaeutics, Waltham, MA).

[00233] In another embodiment, a biologically active moiety of the invention comprises a binding site from an Affibody® (Abeam, Cambridge, MA). Affibodies are derived from the immunoglobulin binding domains of staphylococcal Protein A

(SPA) (see *e.g.*, Nord et al., Nat. Biotechnol., 15: 772-777 (1997)). Affibody binding sites employed in the invention may be synthesized by mutagenizing an SPA-related protein (e.g., Protein Z) derived from a domain of SPA (e.g., domain B) and selecting for mutant SPA-related polypeptides having binding affinity for an IGF-IR epitope. Other methods for making affibody binding sites are described in US Patents

25 6,740,734 and 6,602,977 and in WO 00/63243, each of which is incorporated herein by reference.

30

35

[00234] In another embodiment, a biologically active moiety of the invention comprises a binding site from an Anticalin® (Pieris AG, Friesing, Germany). Anticalins (also known as lipocalins) are members of a diverse β -barrel protein family whose function is to bind target molecules in their barrel/loop region.

Lipocalin binding sites may be engineered to bind an IGF-IR epitope by randomizing loop sequences connecting the strands of the barrel (see e.g., Schlehuber et al., Drug Discov. Today, 10: 23-33 (2005); Beste et al., PNAS, 96: 1898-1903 (1999).

Anticalin binding sites employed in the binding molecules of the invention may be

obtainable starting from polypeptides of the lipocalin family which are mutated in four segments that correspond to the sequence positions of the linear polypeptide sequence comprising amino acid positions 28 to 45, 58 to 69, 86 to 99 and 114 to 129

of the Bilin-binding protein (BBP) of *Pieris brassica*. Other methods for making anticalin binding sites are described in W099/16873 and WO 05/019254, each of which is incorporated herein by reference.

10

15

20

25

[00235] In another embodiment, a biologically active moiety of the invention comprises a binding site from a cysteine-rich polypeptide. Cysteine-rich domains employed in the practice of the present invention typically do not form a a-helix, a β sheet, or a β-barrel structure. Typically, the disulfide bonds promote folding of the domain into a three-dimensional structure. Usually, cysteine-rich domains have at least two disulfide bonds, more typically at least three disulfide bonds. An exemplary cysteine-rich polypeptide is an A domain protein. A-domains (sometimes called "complement-type repeats") contain about 30-50 or 30-65 amino acids. In some embodiments, the domains comprise about 35-45 amino acids and in some cases about 40 amino acids. Within the 30-50 amino acids, there are about 6 cysteine residues. Of the six cysteines, disulfide bonds typically are found between the following cysteines: CI and C3, C2 and C5, C4 and C6. The A domain constitutes a ligand binding moiety. The cysteine residues of the domain are disulfide linked to form a compact, stable, functionally independent moiety. Clusters of these repeats make up a ligand binding domain, and differential clustering can impart specificity with respect to the ligand binding. Exemplary proteins containing A-domains include, e.g., complement components (e.g., C6, C7, C8, C9, and Factor I), serine proteases (e.g., enteropeptidase, matriptase, and corin), transmembrane proteins (e.g., ST7, LRP3, LRP5 and LRP6) and endocytic receptors (e.g., Sortilin-related receptor, LDL-receptor, VLDLR, LRP1, LRP2, and ApoER2). Methods for making A domain proteins of a desired binding specificity are disclosed, for example, in WO 02/088171 and WO 04/044011, each of which is incorporated herein by reference.

In other embodiments, a biologically active moiety of the invention comprises a binding site from a repeat protein. Repeat proteins are proteins that contain consecutive copies of small (e.g., about 20 to about 40 amino acid residues) structural units or repeats that stack together to form contiguous domains. Repeat proteins can be modified to suit a particular target binding site by adjusting the number of repeats in the protein. Exemplary repeat proteins include Designed Ankyrin Repeat Proteins (i.e., a DARPins®, Molecular Partners, Zurich, Switzerland) (see e.g., Binz et al., Nat. Biotechnol., 22: 575-582 (2004)) or leucine-rich repeat proteins (ie., LRRPs) (see e.g., Pancer et al., Nature, 430: 174-180 (2004)). All so far

of a β-hairpin followed by two antiparallel a-helices and ending with a loop connecting the repeat unit with the next one. Domains built of ankyrin repeat units are formed by stacking the repeat units to an extended and curved structure. LRRP binding sites from part of the adaptive immune system of sea lampreys and other jawless fishes and resemble antibodies in that they are formed by recombination of a suite of leucine-rich repeat genes during lymphocyte maturation. Methods for making DARpin or LRRP binding sites are described in WO 02/20565 and WO 06/083275, each of which is incorporated herein by reference.

[00237] Other non-immunoglobulin binding sites which may be employed in 15 molecules of the invention include binding sites derived from Src homology domains (e.g. SH2 or SH3 domains), PDZ domains, beta-lactamase, high affinity protease inhibitors, or small disulfide binding protein scaffolds such as scorpion toxins. Methods for making binding sites derived from these molecules have been disclosed in the art, see e.g., Silverman et al., Nat. Biotechnol., 23(12): 1493-4 (2005); Panni et 20 al, J. Biol. Chem., 277: 21666-21674 (2002), Schneider et al., Nat. Biotechnol., 17: 170-175 (1999); Legendre et al., Protein Sci., 11:1506-1518 (2002); Stoop et al., Nat. Biotechnol., 21: 1063-1068 (2003); and Vita et al., PNAS, 92: 6404-6408 (1995). Yet other binding sites may be derived from a binding domain selected from the group consisting of an EGF-like domain, a Kringle-domain, a PAN domain, a Gla domain, a 25 SRCR domain, a Kunitz/Bovine pancreatic trypsin Inhibitor domain, a Kazal-type serine protease inhibitor domain, a Trefoil (P-type) domain, a von Willebrand factor type C domain, an Anaphylatoxin-like domain, a CUB domain, a thyroglobulin type I repeat, LDL-receptor class A domain, a Sushi domain, a Link domain, a Thrombospondin type I domain, an Immunoglobulin-like domain, a C-type lectin domain, a MAM domain, a von Willebrand factor type A domain, a Somatomedin B 30 domain, a WAP-type four disulfide core domain, a F5/8 type C domain, a Hemopexin domain, a Laminin-type EGF-like domain, a C2 domain, a CTLA-4 domain, and other such domains known to those of ordinary skill in the art, as well as derivatives and/or variants thereof. Additional non-immunoglobulin polypeptides include Avimers® (Avidia, Inc., Mountain View, CA -see International PCT Publication No. WO 35 06/055689 and US Patent Pub 2006/0234299), Telobodies® (Biotech Studio, Cambridge, MA), Evibodies® (Evogenix, Sydney, Australia -see US Patent No.

7,166,697), and Microbodies® (Nascacell Technologies, Munich, Germany).

iii. Binding Portions of Receptors or Ligands

5

25

30

35

[00238] In other aspects, a polypeptide of the invention comprises a ligand binding site of a receptor and/or a receptor binding portion of a ligand which is operably linked to at least one genetically-fused Fc region.

[00239] In certain embodiments, transmembrane regions or lipid or

phospholipid anchor recognition sequences of the ligand binding receptor are
preferably inactivated or deleted prior to fusion. DNA encoding the ligand or ligand
binding partner is cleaved by a restriction enzyme at or proximal to the 5' and 3'ends
of the DNA encoding the desired ORF segment. The resultant DNA fragment can be
readily inserted (e.g., ligated in-frame) into DNA encoding a genetically-fused Fc
region. The precise site at which the fusion is made may be selected empirically to
optimize the secretion or binding characteristics of the soluble fusion protein. DNA
encoding the fusion protein can then subcloned into an appropriate expression vector
than can be transfected into a host cell for expression.

[00240] Exemplary binding portions of receptors or ligands that can be present in a polypeptide of the invention are set forth below:

a. Cytokines and Cytokine Receptors

[00241] Cytokines have pleiotropic effects on the proliferation, differentiation, and functional activation of lymphocytes. Various cytokines, or receptor binding portions thereof, can be utilized in the fusion proteins of the invention as biologically active molecules, binding sites and/or domains. Exemplary cytokines include the interleukins $\{e.g.\ IL-1,\ IL-2,\ IL-3,\ IL-4,\ IL-5,\ IL-6,\ IL-7,\ IL-8,\ IL-10,\ IL-11,\ IL-12,\ IL-13,\ and\ IL-18),$ the colony stimulating factors (CSFs) $\{e.g.\ granulocyte\ CSF\ (G-CSF),\ granulocyte-macrophage\ CSF\ (GM-CSF),\ and monocyte macrophage\ CSF\ (M-CSF)),\ tumor\ necrosis\ factor\ (TNF)\ alpha\ and\ beta,\ cytotoxic\ T\ lymphocyte\ antigen\ 4\ (CTLA-4),\ and\ interferons\ such\ as\ interferon-a,\ \beta,\ or\ \gamma\ (US\ Patent\ Nos.\ 4,925,793\ and\ 4,929,554).$

[00242] Cytokine receptors typically consist of a ligand-specific alpha chain and a common beta chain. Exemplary cytokine receptors include those for GM-CSF, IL-3 (US Patent No. 5,639,605), IL-4 (US Patent No. 5,599,905), IL-5 (US Patent No. 5,453,491), IL10 receptor, IFNy (EP0240975), and the TNF family of receptors (e.g., TNFa *[e.g.* TNFR-1 (EP 417, 563), TNFR-2 (EP 417,014) lymphotoxin beta receptor).

b. Adhesion Proteins

5 [00243] Adhesion molecules are membrane-bound proteins that allow cells to interact with one another. Various adhesion proteins, including leukocyte homing receptors and cellular adhesion molecules, or receptor binding portions thereof, can be incorporated in a fusion protein of the invention as biologically active molecules, binding sites and/or domains. Leukocyte homing receptors are expressed on leukocyte cell surfaces during inflammation and include the β-1 integrins (*e.g.* VLA-1, 2, 3, 4, 5, and 6) which mediate binding to extracellular matrix components, and the P2-integrins (*e.g.* LFA-1, LPAM-1, CR3, and CR4) which bind cellular adhesion molecules (CAMs) on vascular endothelium. Exemplary CAMs include ICAM-1, ICAM-2, VCAM-1, and MAdCAM-1. Other CAMs include those of the selectin family including E-selectin, L-selectin, and P-selectin.

c. Chemokines

[00244] Chemokines, chemotactic proteins which stimulate the migration of leucocytes towards a site of infection, can also be incorporated into a fusion protein of the invention. Exemplary chemokines include Macrophage inflammatory proteins (MIP-1- α and MIP-1- β), neutrophil chemotactic factor, and RANTES (regulated on activation normally T-cell expressed and secreted).

d. Hormones

20

35

[00245] Exemplary growth hormones for use as biologically active moieties in the fusion proteins of the invention include renin, human growth hormone (HGH; US Patent No. 5,834,598), N-methionyl human growth hormone; bovine growth hormone; growth hormone releasing factor; parathyroid hormone (PTH); thyroid stimulating hormone (TSH); thyroxine; proinsulin and insulin (US Patent Nos. 5,157,021 and 6,576,608); follicle stimulating hormone (FSH); calcitonin, luteinizing hormone (LH), leptin, glucagons; bombesin; somatropin; mullerian-inhibiting substance; relaxin and prorelaxin; gonadotropin-associated peptide; prolactin; placental lactogen; OB protein; or mullerian-inhibiting substance.

e. Receptors and Ligands

[00246] In one embodiment, a polypeptide of the invention combines the binding site(s) of the ligand or receptor (e.g. the extracellular domain (ECD) of a receptor) with at least one genetically-fused Fc region (i.e., scFc region). In certain embodiments, the binding site or domain of the ligand-binding portion of a receptor may be derived from a receptor bound by an antibody or antibody variant described *supra*. In other embodiments, the ligand binding portion of a receptor is derived from

a receptor selected from the group consisting of a receptor of the Immunoglobulin (Ig) superfamily (e.g., a soluble T-cell receptor, e.g., mTCR® (Medigene AG, Munich, Germany), a receptor of the TNF receptor superfamily described *supra* (e.g., a soluble TNFa receptor of an immunoadhesin), a receptor of the Glial Cell-Derived Neurotrophic Factor (GDNF) receptor family (e.g., GFRa3), a receptor of the G-protein coupled receptor (GPCR) superfamily, a receptor of the Tyrosine Kinase (TK) receptor superfamily, a receptor of the Ligand-Gated (LG) superfamily, a receptor of the chemokine receptor superfamily, IL-l/Toll-like Receptor (TLR) superfamily, and a cytokine receptor superfamily.

In other embodiments, the binding site or domain of the receptor-binding portion of a ligand may be derived from a ligand bound by an antibody or antibody variant described *supra*. For example, the ligand may bind a receptor selected from the group consisting of a receptor of the Immunoglobulin (Ig) superfamily, a receptor of the TNF receptor superfamily, a receptor of the G-protein coupled receptor (GPCR) superfamily, a receptor of the Tyrosine Kinase (TK) receptor superfamily, a receptor of the Ligand-Gated (LG) superfamily, a receptor of the chemokine receptor superfamily, IL-l/Toll-like Receptor (TLR) superfamily, and a cytokine receptor superfamily. In one exemplary embodiment, the binding site of the receptor-binding portion of a ligand is derived from a ligand belonging to the TNF ligand superfamily described *supra* {*e.g.*, CD40L).

25 [00247] Growth factors or their receptors (or receptor binding or ligand binding portions thereof) may be incorporated in the fusion proteins of the invention. Exemplary growth factors include Vascular Endothelial Growth Factor (VEGF) and its isoforms (U.S. Pat. No. 5,194,596); Fibroblastic Growth Factors (FGF), including aFGF and bFGF; atrial natriuretic factor (ANF); hepatic growth factors (HGFs; US Patent Nos. 5,227,158 and 6,099,841), neurotrophic factors such as bone-derived 30 neurotrophic factor (BDNF), glial cell derived neurotrophic factor ligands (e.g., GDNF, neuturin, artemin, and persephin), neurotrophin-3, -4, -5, or -6 (NT-3, NT-4, NT-5, or NT-6), or a nerve growth factor such as NGF-β platelet-derived growth factor (PDGF) (U.S. Pat. Nos. 4,889,919, 4,845,075, 5,910,574, and 5,877,016); transforming growth factors (TGF) such as TGF-alpha and TGF-beta (WO 90/14359), 35 osteoinductive factors including bone morphogenetic protein (BMP); insulin-like growth factors-I and -II (IGF-I and IGF-II; US Patent Nos. 6,403,764 and 6,506,874);

5 Erythropoietin (EPO); Thrombopoeitin (TPO; stem-cell factor (SCF), thrombopoietin (TPO, *c-Mpl* ligand), and the Wnt polypeptides (US Patent No. 6,159,462).

- [00248] Exemplary growth factor receptors which may be used as biologically active moieties of the invention include EGF receptors; VEGF receptors (*e.g.* Fltl or Flkl/KDR), PDGF receptors (WO 90/14425); HGF receptors (US Patent Nos.
- 5,648,273, and 5,686,292), and neurotrophic receptors including the low affinity receptor (LNGFR), also termed as p75^{NTR} or p75, which binds NGF, BDNF, and NT-3, and high affinity receptors that are members of the trk family of the receptor tyrosine kinases (*e.g.* trkA, trkB (EP 455,460), trkC (EP 522,530)).
 - f. Heterodimeric Receptors
- 15 [00249] In one embodiment, antagonists to cytokines that utilize an a specificity determining component which, when combined with the cytokine, binds to a first β signal transducing component to form a nonfunctional intermediate which then binds to a second β signal transducing component causing β-receptor dimerization and consequent signal transduction can be made using the methods of the invention. Such molecules are described in the art (see e.g., US Patent 6,927,044). In one example, a soluble specificity determining component of the receptor and the extracellular domain of the first b signal transducing component of the cytokine receptor are combined to form a heterodimer that binds the cytokine to form a nonfunctional complex. Exemplary cytokines that can be inhibitied using such heterodimeric receptors include: IL1, IL-2, IL-3, IL-4, IL-5, IL-3, IL-4, IL-5, IL-11,
- heterodimeric receptors include: IL1, IL-2, IL-3, IL-4, IL-5, IL-3, IL-4, IL-5, IL-11, IL-15, GMCSF, LIF, INFy, and TGEβ.

E. Clotting Factors

[00250] Exemplary clotting factors (blood coagulation factors) for use as biologically active moieties in the fusion proteins of the invention include the clotting factors (e.g., factors V, VII, VIII, IX, X, XI, XII and XIII, von Willebrand factor); tissue factor (U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,346,99 1, 5,349,991, 5,726, 147, and 6,596,84); thrombin and prothrombin; fibrin and fibrinogen; plasmin and plasminogen; plasminogen activators, such as urokinase or human urine or tissue-type plasminogen activator (t-PA). Variants and biologically active portions of such clotting factors may also be used as biologically active molecules. Exemplary molecules that can be made using the scFc regions of the invention are also set forth in, e.g., U.S. Patent 7,404,956 and 7,348,004.

5 [00251] Factors VII, IX, and X are all structurally related in that in each the amino terminal end of the light chain is not amenable to the incorporation of additional moieties, due to the requirement for the propeptide sequence that provides a docking site for the vitamin K-dependent gamma-glutamyl carboxylase. Similarly, the amino terminal end of the heavy chain of these three clotting factors is not amenable to the incorporation of additional moieties, with the exception of cleaveable 10 moieties, i.e., moieties linked via a cleavage site or moieties which consist of a cleaveage site, due to the requirement for a free N-terminus in order to form a catalytically active protease domain. Although factor VII is often shown to illustrate exemplary embodiments of the invention, the subject constructs may be made using factor IX, or X. For example, one of skill in the art would understand that the FVII 15 portion of a construct of the invention could be substituted with a FIX or FX portion. Exemplary clotting factor constructs of the invention are set forth in [00252] the accompanying Figures. Although the Figures generally illustrate the clotting Factor as a single chain (in its zymogen form) it will be understood that the clotting 20 factor may also be present in its active form in a construct of the invention, e.g. as a two chain, disulfide bonded form.

[00253] In one embodiment, a clotting factor of the invention is expressed by a cell in active form. In another embodiment, a clotting factor is expressed in inactive form and is subsequently activated under appropriate conditions in vitro such that the active form of the clotting factor is present in the construct. In another embodiment, a clotting factor of the invention comprises a clotting factor in inactive form and the clotting factor is activated in vivo after administration.

25

30

35

[00254] In one embodiment, a clotting factor of the invention is a mature form of Factor VII or a variant thereof. Factor VII (FVII, F7; also referred to as Factor 7, coagulation factor VII, serum factor VII, serum prothrombin conversion accelerator, SPCA, proconvertin and eptacog alpha) is a serine protease that is part of the coagulation cascade. FVII includes a Gla domain, two EGF domains (EGF-1 and EGF-2), and a serine protease domain (or peptidase SI domain) that is highly conserved among all members of the peptidase SI family of serine proteases, such as for example with chymotrypsin. FVII occurs as a single chain zymogen, an activated zymogen-like two-chain polypeptide and a fully activated two-chain form. As used herein, a "zymogen-like" protein or polypeptide refers to a protein that has been activated by proteolytic cleavage, but still exhibits properties that are associated with

5 a zymogen, such as, for example, low or no activity, or a conformation that resembles the conformation of the zymogen form of the protein. For example, when it is not bound to tissue factor, the two-chain activated form of FVII is a zymogen-like protein; it retains a conformation similar to the uncleaved FVII zymogen, and, thus, exhibits very low activity. Upon binding to tissue factor, the two-chain activated form of FVII undergoes conformational change and acquires its full activity as a coagulation factor.

Exemplary FVII variants include those with increased specific activity, [00255] e.g., mutations that increase the activity of FVII by increasing its enzymatic activity (Kcat or Km). Such variants have been described in the art and include, e.g., mutant 15 forms of the molecule as described for example in Persson et al. 2001. PNAS 98:13583; Petrovan and Ruf. 2001. J. Biol. Chem. 276:6616; Persson et al. 2001 J. Biol. Chem. 276:29195; Soejima et al. 2001. J. Biol. Chem. 276:17229; Soejima et al. 2002. J. Biol. Chem. 247:49027. In one embodiment, a variant form of FVII includes the mutations Exemplary mutations include V158D-E296V-M298Q. In 20 another embodiment, a variant form of FVII includes a replacement of amino acids 608-619 (LQQSRKVGDSPN, corresponding to the 170-loop) from the FVII mature sequence with amino acids EASYPGK from the 170-loop of trypsin. High specific activity variants of FIX are also known in the art. Fir example, Simioni et al. (2009) N.E. Journal of Medicine 361:1671) describe an R338L mutation. Chang et al. (1988) 25 JBC 273: 12089) and Pierri et al. (2009 Human Gene Therapy 20:479) describe an R338A mutation. Other mutations are known in the art and include those described, e.g., in Zogg and Brandstetter. 2009 Structure 17:1669; Sichler etl al. 2003. J. Biol. Chem. 278:4121; and Sturzebecher et al. 1997. FEBS Lett 412:295. Another version of factor IX (the triple mutatnt V86A/E277A/R338A) with augmented clotting activities has been described by Lin et al. 2010. Journal of Thrombosis and 30 Haemostasis 8: 1773). The contents of these references are incorporated herein by this reference.

[00256] Full activation, which occurs upon conformational change from a zymogen-like form, occurs upon binding to is co-factor tissue factor. Also, mutations can be introduced that result in the conformation change in the absence of tissue factor. Hence, reference to FVIIa includes both two-chain forms thereof, the zymogen-like form and the fully activated two-chain form.

[00257] In one embodiment, a clotting factor of the invention is a mature form 5 of Factor VIII or a variant thereof. FVIII functions in the intrinsic pathway of blood coagulation as a cofactor to accelerate the activation of factor X by factor IXa, a reaction that occurs on a negatively charged phospholipid surface in the presence of calcium ions. FVIII is synthesized as a 2351 amino acid single-chain polypeptide having the domain structure A1-A2-B-A3-C1-C2. Wehar, G. A. et al., Nature 10 312:337-342 (1984) and Toole, J. J. et al., Nature 312:342-347 (1984). The domain structure of FVIII is identical to that of the homologous coagulation factor, factor V (FV). Kane, W. H. et al., PNAS (USA) 83:6800-6804 (1986) and Jenny, R. J. et al., PNAS (USA) 84:4846-4850 (1987). The FVIII A-domains are 330 amino acids and 15 have 40% amino acid identity with each other and to the A-domain of FV and the plasma copper-binding protein ceruloplasmin. Takahashi, N. et al., PNAS (USA) 81:390-394 (1984). Each C-domain is 150 amino acids and exhibits 40% identity to the C-domains of FV, and to proteins that bind glycoconjugates and negatively charged phospholipids. Stubbs, J. D. et al., PNAS (USA) 87:8417-8421 (1990). The FVIII B-domain is encoded by a single exon and exhibits little homology to any 20 known protein including FV B-domain. Gitschier, J. et al., Nature 312:326-330 (1984) and Cripe, L. D. et al., Biochemistry 31:3777-3785 (1992). [00258] FVIII is secreted into plasma as a heterodimer of a heavy chain (domains A1-A2-B) and a light chain (domains A3-C1-C2) associated through a 25 noncovalent divalent metal ion linkage between the Al- and A3-domains. In plasma, FVIII is stabilized by binding to von Willebrand factor. More specifically, the FVIII light chain is bound by noncovalent interactions to a primary binding site in the amino terminus of von Willebrand factor. Upon proteolytic activation by thrombin, FVIII is activated to a heterotrimer of 2 heavy chain fragments (Al, a 50 kDa fragment, and A2, a 43 kDa fragment) and the light chain (A3-C1-C2, a 73 kDa chain). The active 30 form of FVIII (FVIIIa) thus consists of an Al-subunit associated through the divalent metal ion linkage to a thrombin-cleaved A3-C1-C2 light chain and a free A2 subunit associated with the A1 domain through an ion association. Eaton, D. et al., Biochemistry 25: 505 (1986); Lollar, P. et al., J. Biol. Chem. 266: 12481 (1991); and Fay, P. J. et al., J. Biol. Chem. 266: 8957 (1991). This FVIIIa heterotrimer is unstable 35 and subject to rapid inactivation through dissociation of the A2 subunit under physiological conditions.

5 [00259] In one embodiment, a clotting factor comprises a B-domain deleted version of factor VIII. "B-domain" of Factor VIII, as used herein, is the same as the B-domain known in the art that is defined by internal amino acid sequence identity and sites of proteolytic cleavage, e.g., residues Ser741-Argl648 of full-length human Factor VIII. The other human Factor VIII domains are defined by the following amino acid residues: Al, residues Alal-Arg372; A2, residues Ser373-Arg740; A3, 10 residues Serl690-Asn2019; CI, residues Lys2020-Asn2172; C2, residues Ser2173-Tyr2332. The A3-C1-C2 sequence includes residues Serl690-Tyr2332. The remaining sequence, residues Glul649-Argl689, is usually referred to as the a3 acidic region. The locations of the boundaries for all of the domains, including the B-15 domains, for porcine, mouse and canine Factor VIII are also known in the art. In one embodiment, the B domain of Factor VIII is deleted ("B-domain-deleted factor VIII" or "BDD FVIII"). An example of a BDD FVIII is REFACTO® (recombinant BDD FVIII with S743/Q1638 fusion), which is known in the art.

[00260] A "B-domain-deleted Factor VIII" may have the full or partial deletions disclosed in U.S. Pat. Nos. 6,316,226, 6,346,513, 7,041,635, 5,789,203, 6,060,447, 5,595,886, 6,228,620, 5,972,885, 6,048,720, 5,543,502, 5,610,278, 5,171,844, 5,112,950, 4,868,112, and 6,458,563, each of which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety. In some embodiments, a B-domain-deleted Factor VIII sequence of the present invention comprises any one of the deletions disclosed at col.

- 4, line 4 to col. 5, line 28 and examples 1-5 of U.S. Pat. No. 6,316,226 (also in US 6,346,513). In another embodiment, a B-domain deleted Factor VIII is the S743/Q1638 B-domain deleted Factor VIII (SQ version Factor VIII) (e.g., Factor VIII having a deletion from amino acid 744 to amino acid 1637, e.g., Factor VIII having amino acids 1-743 and amino acids 1638-2332 of SEQ ID NO: 6, i.e., SEQ ID NO:
- 2). In some embodiments, a B-domain-deleted Factor VIII of the present invention has a deletion disclosed at col. 2, lines 26-51 and examples 5-8 of U.S. Patent No. 5,789,203 (also US 6,060,447, US 5,595,886, and US 6,228,620). In some embodiments, a B-domain-deleted Factor VIII has a deletion described in col. 1, lines 25 to col. 2, line 40 of US Patent No. 5,972,885; col. 6, lines 1-22 and example 1 of
- 35 U.S. Patent no. 6,048,720; col. 2, lines 17-46 of U.S. Patent No. 5,543,502; col. 4, line 22 to col. 5, line 36 of U.S. Patent no. 5,171,844; col. 2, lines 55-68, figure 2, and example 1 of U.S. Patent No. 5,112,950; col. 2, line 2 to col. 19, line 21 and table 2 of U.S. Patent No. 4,868,112; col. 2, line 1 to col. 3, line 19, col. 3, line 40 to col. 4, line

5 67, col. 7, line 43 to col. 8, line 26, and col. 11, line 5 to col. 13, line 39 of U.S. Patent no. 7,041,635; or col. 4, lines 25-53, of U.S. Patent No. 6,458,563. In some embodiments, a B-domain-deleted Factor VIII has a deletion of most of the B domain, but still contains amino-terminal sequences of the B domain that are essential for in vivo proteolytic processing of the primary translation product into two polypeptide 10 chain, as disclosed in WO 91/09122, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety. In some embodiments, a B-domain-deleted Factor VIII is constructed with a deletion of amino acids 747-1638, i.e., virtually a complete deletion of the B domain. Hoeben R.C, et al. J. Biol. Chem. 265 (13): 7318-7323 (1990), incorporated herein by reference in its entirety. A B-domain-deleted Factor VIII may also contain a 15 deletion of amino acids 771-1666 or amino acids 868-1562 of Factor VIII. Meulien P., et al. Protein Eng. 2(4): 301-6 (1988), incorporated herein by reference in its entirety. Additional B domain deletions that are part of the invention include: deletion of amino acids 982 through 1562 or 760 through 1639 (Toole et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. (1986) 83, 5939-5942)), 797 through 1562 (Eaton, et al. 20 Biochemistry (1986) 25:8343-8347)), 741 through 1646 (Kaufman (PCT published application No. WO 87/04187)), 747-1560 (Sarver, et al., DNA (1987) 6:553-564)), 741 though 1648 (Pasek (PCT application No.88/00831)), or 816 through 1598 or 741 through 1648 (Lagner (Behring Inst. Mitt. (1988) No 82:16-25, EP 295597)), each of which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety. Each of the foregoing 25 deletions may be made in any Factor VIII sequence. In one embodiment, a clotting factor of the invention is a mature form of Factor IX or a variant thereof. Factor IX circulates as a 415 amino acid, single chain plasma zymogen (A. Vysotchin et al., J. Biol. Chem. 268, 8436 (1993)). The zymogen of FIX is activated by FXIa or by the tissue factor/FVIIa complex. Specific cleavages between arginine-alanine 145-146 and arginine-valine 180-181 result in a 30

of Factor IX or a variant thereof. Factor IX circulates as a 415 amino acid, single chain plasma zymogen (A. Vysotchin et al., J. Biol. Chem. 268, 8436 (1993)). The zymogen of FIX is activated by FXIa or by the tissue factor/FVIIa complex. Specific cleavages between arginine-alanine 145-146 and arginine-valine 180-181 result in a light chain and a heavy chain linked by a single disulfide bond between cysteine 132 and cysteine 289 (S. Bajaj et al., Biochemistry 22, 4047 (1983)). The structural organization of FFX is similar to that of the vitamin K-dependent blood clotting proteins FVII, FX and protein C (B. Furie and B. Furie, supra). The approximately 45 amino acids of the amino terminus comprise the gamma-carboxy glutamic acid, or gla, domain. This is followed by two epidermal growth factor homology domains (EOF), an activation peptide and the catalytic "heavy chain" which is a member of the serine protease family (A. Vysotchin et al., J. Biol. Chem. 268, 8436 (1993); S. Spitzer et al.,

5 Biochemical Journal 265, 219 (1990); H. Brandstetter et al., Proc. Natl. Acad Sci. USA 92, 9796 (1995)).

[00262] In one embodiment, a clotting factor of the invention is a mature form of Factor X. Factor X is a vitamin-K dependent glycoprotein of a molecular weight of 58.5 kDa, which is secreted from liver cells into the plasma as a zymogen. Initially factor X is produced as a prepropeptide with a signal peptide consisting in total of 488 amino acids. The signal peptide is cleaved off by signal peptidase during export into the endoplasmatic reticulum, the propeptide sequence is cleaved off after gamma carboxylation took place at the first 11 glutamic acid residues at the N-terminus of the mature N-terminal chain. A further processing step occurs by cleavage between Argl82 and Serl83. This processing step also leads concomitantly to the deletion of

Arg182 and Ser183. This processing step also leads concomitantly to the deletion of the tripeptide Arg180-Lys181-Arg182. The resulting secreted factor X zymogen consists of an N-terminal light chain of 139 amino acids (M, 16,200) and a C-terminal heavy chain of 306 amino acids (M, 42,000) which are covalently linked via a disulfide bridge between Cys172 and Cys342. Further posttranslational processing steps include the .beta.-hydroxylation of Asp103 as well as N- and O-type

glycosylation.

10

15

20

25

30

these clotting factors or biologically active portions thereof, the present invention may also employ precursor truncated forms thereof that have activity, allelic variants and species variants, variants encoded by splice variants, and other variants, including polypeptides that have at least 40%, 45%, 50%, 55%, 65%, 70%, 75%, 80%, 85%, 90%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98%, 99% or more sequence identity to the mature form of the clotting factor and which retain the ability to promote clot formation. For example, modified FVII polypeptides and variants thereof which retain at least one activity of a FVII, such as TF binding, factor X binding, phospholipid binding, and/or coagulant activity of a FVII may be employed. By retaining activity, the activity can be altered, such as reduced or increased, as compared to a wild-type clotting factor so long as the level of activity retained is sufficient to yield a detectable effect. Exemplary sequences of clotting factors that can be used in the constructs of the invention are

35 found in the accompanying sequence listing.

[00264] Exemplary modified polypeptides include, but are not limited to, tissue-specific isoforms and allelic variants thereof, synthetic molecules prepared by translation of nucleic acids, proteins generated by chemical synthesis, such as

5 syntheses that include ligation of shorter polypeptides, through recombinant methods, proteins isolated from human and non-human tissue and cells, chimeric polypeptides and modified forms thereof.

[00265] Other variants of clotting factors include versions that are modified to alter activity. For example, high specific activity versions of clotting factors are known in the art and can be used to make a polypeptide of the invention. Exemplary such high specific activity variants are described, e.g., in Persson et al. PNAS. 2001. 98:13583 and Soejima et al. Journal of Biological Chemistry. 2002. 277:49027. For example, in one embodiment, a high specific activity version of Factor VII, removes amino acids 311 to 322 of the FVII mature sequence (LQQSRKVGDSPN,

15 corresponding to the 170- loop) and replaces them with amino acids EASYPGK from the 170-loop of trypsin. This substitution has been shown to confer high specific activity. An additional high specific activity version of Factor VII contains three point mutations in the heavy chain of FVII, V158D, E296V and M298Q.

[00266] The instant clotting factors may also consist of fragments or portions

Of WT molecules that are of sufficient length or include appropriate regions to retain
at least one activity (upon activation if needed) of a full-length mature polypeptide.

Exemplary clotting factor variants are known in the art.

[00267] Exemplary clotting factors are those of mammalian, e.g., human, origin. The sequences of exemplary clotting factors are presented in the accompanying sequence listing, e.g., alone or in the context of an clotting factor construct.

25

30

35

[00268] In one embodiment, more than one clotting factor may be present in a polypeptide of the invention. In another embodiment, a polypeptide of the invention comprises a light chain of a clotting factor genetically fused to one Fc moiety of a construct of the invention and a heavy chain of a clotting factor genetically fused to the second Fc moiety of a construct of the invention, or vise versa.

[00269] Exemplary constructs comprising clotting factors as biologically active moieties are shown in the working examples. For example, in one embodiment, a clotting factor zymogen (e.g., factor VII heavy and light chain) is attached via an optional linker (e.g., $6x(G_4S)$) linker or directly to the amino terminus of a first Fc moiety (comprising CHI, CH2, and CH3 domains). The carboxy terminus of the first Fc moiety has a cscFc linker (e.g., a $6x(G_4S)$ linker or $4x(G_4S)$ linker) which comprises a first processing site (e.g., RRRRS processing site). The other end of the

5 cscFc linker comprises a second processing site (e.g., an RKRRKR or RRRR processing site) and is optionally linked via a spacer to a targeting moiety (e.g., a platelet targeting moiety) or is directly linked to a second Fc moiety. Where a targeting moiety is present, it may be linked to the second Fc moiety via a spacer (e.g., 6x (G₄S)). The FVII-027, FVII-064 and FIX-044 molecules described herein are examples of such constructs.

[00270] Other exemplary constructs result in the secretion of an activated clotting factor rather than a zymogen following processing of the linker by proteases. For example, in one embodiment, the light chain of a clotting factor is fused via a spacer (e.g., a 4x(G₄S) linker) to the amino terminus of a first Fc moiety (comprising CHI, CH2, and CH3 domains). The carboxy terminus of the first Fc moiety is linked to a linker (e.g., a 6x(G₄S) cscFc linker) which comprises a first processing site (e.g., RRRR) processing site). The other end of the linker comprises a second processing site, e.g., an RKRRKR processing site and is genetically fused to the heavy chain of the clotting factor (e.g., FVII heavy chain) which is in turn fused to the amino terminus of the second Fc moiety via a second spacer (e.g., a 4x(G₄S) linker). An example of such a construct is the FVII-024 construct described herein and shown in Figure 2.

[00271] Additional constructs were made to vary the way in which the heavy and light chains of a clotting factor are expressed. As shown in Figure 7, the heavy and light chain can be expressed as a single chain (FV-011 and FV-003) or separately (FV-010, FVII-013, or FVII-018).

[00272] An additional construct was made to test the ability of FVII to be expressed in activated form. The FVII-025 construct is set forth in Figure 9.

25

35

[00273] Another construct in which a different biologically active moiety,

30 IFN β , was employed is set forth in Figure 10 to show that not only clotting factors can be made using the methods of the invention. In making this construct, IFN β was linked to a first Fc moiety using a spacer molecule.

[00274] Failure to express the FVII heavy chain with a free N terminus led to generation of the constructs described in Figure 11. In these constructs, FVIIFc is expressed as a heterodimer where one subunit comprises the FVII light chain and an Fc moiety, and the other subunit comprises the heavy chain preceded by an RKRRKR

5 processing site (FVII-019) or by a light chain C terminal fragment and an RKRRKR processing site (FVII-020).

F. Targeting Moieties

15

20

25

[00275] In one embodiment, the antigen binding portion targets the composition to a particular cell type or tissue. Such targeting moieties may comprise, e.g., an antigen binding site, a ligand binding portion of a receptor, or a receptor binding portion of a ligand. In another embodiment, a targeting moiety is a peptide.

[00276] In one embodiment, a clotting factor of the invention is targeted to platelets to enhance its efficacy by localizing the clotting factor to the site of coagulation using a "targeting moiety" which binds to a molecule expressed on platelets. Preferably the targeted molecules are not expressed on cells or tissues other than platelets, i.e., the targeting moieties specifically bind to platelets.

[00277] In one embodiment, receptors/conformations found on resting platelets are targeted. By doing so, sites for coagulation could be primed for enhanced efficacy. Targeting such molecule may also extend half life of the clotting factor and/or prevent clearance. Examples of such targets include, e.g., Gplb of the Gplb/V/IX complex, and GpVI and nonactive form of GPIIb/IIIa.

[00278] In one embodiment, receptors/conformations only found on activated platelets are targeted in order to localize the clotting factor to site of active coagulation. Examples of such targets include, e.g., the active form of GpIIb/IIIa as well as CD62P.

[00279] In one embodiment, a polypeptide of the invention comprises a "targeting moiety" which has affinity for and binds to platelets. For example, in one embodiment, a targeting moiety binds to the GPIb complex, e.g, GPIb-alpha.

Examples of such targeting moieties include the peptides PS4, OS1, and OS2 which bind to both active and nonactive platelets (Benard et al. 2008 Biochemistry 47:4674); In another embodiment, a targeting moiety binds to the active conformation of GPIIbllla. Examples of such targeting moieties inlcude SCE5 and MB9 variable regions which bind active platelets only (Schwarz et al. 2004 FASEB

Journal express article 10. 1096/fj.04-1513fje; Schwarz et al. 2006 Circulation Research. 99:25-33; U.S. Patent publication 20070218067). In another embodiment, a targeting moiety binds to both the active/nonactive conformation of GPIIbllla. An example of such a targeting moiety is the variable region of the AP3 antibody

5 (Peterson et al. 2003. Hemostasis, Thrombosis, and Vascular Biology 101:937; WO 20101 15866).

[00280] Other platelet targets or targeting moieties which bind to such targets could be readily selected by one of ordinary skill in the art.

[00281] The polypeptides of the invention can comprise one or more than one targeting moiety. Exemplary configurations are set forth in the accompanying Figures. Additionally, two or more targeting moieties may be linked to each other (e.g., via a spacer) in series, and the tandem array operably linked to a construct of the invention. When two or more targeting moieties are present in a clotting factor of the invention, the moieties may be the same or different.

In one embodiment, a targeting moiety is fused to a polypeptide of the invention by a cleaveable linker or alternatively, in other embodiment, the polypeptide further comprises a cleavage site. Either of the cleavable linker or the cleavage site may be cleaved to remove the targeting moiety at the site of a clot. In another embodiment, a targeting moiety is attached via a spacer which is not cleaveable and, therefore, is not cleaved at the site of a clot.

[00283] In one embodiment, the targeting moiety is located on the N- or C-terminus of factor VIII. In another embodiment, a targeting moiety is located on the C-terminus of FVII, FIX, FX, or the C-terminus of either or both chains of FVIIa, FFXa, of FXa. In one embodiment the targeting moiety may be positioned at the N or C terminus of the second Fc moiety (F2), or the C-terminus of either or both Fc

25

active moiety or Fc moiety via a spacer.

[00284] In one embodiment, a targeting moiety is not fused to a construct via a peptide bond, but rather is chemically conjugated to the construct. For example,

moieties (Fl and/or F2). The targeting moiety may be linked to the biologically

30 targeting moieties may be attached to a construct of the invention by formation of a bond between the targeting moiety and an Fc moiety of a construct, where the targeting moiety comprises a first functional group and the Fc moiety comprises a second functional group, and where the first and second functional groups are capable of reacting with each other to form a chemical bond (see, e.g., U.S. patent 7381408).

35 **[00285]** Exemplary formats of targeted clotting factors are also set forth in the accompanying Figures.

[00286] In one embodiment, a polypeptide of the invention comprises at least one of an antigen binding site (e.g., an antigen binding site of an antibody, antibody

variant, or antibody fragment), a polypeptide, a receptor binding portion of ligand, or a ligand binding portion of a receptor which specifically binds to platelets, e.g., resting or activated platelets. Exemplary targeting moieties include scFv molecules or peptides which bind to molecules to be targeted. Examples of targeting moieties are found in the instant examples.

- 10 **[00287]** For example, in certain embodiments, a polypeptide of the invention comprises at least one antigen binding portion (e.g., binding site) of an antibody. In one embodiment, the antigen binding portion targets the composition to platelets. Such an antibody may bind to an epitope expressed by all platelets (e.g., activated and inactivated) or may bind to an epitope expressed specifically by activated platelets).
- 15 [00288] Exemplary antibodies from which binding sites can be derived or exemplary antibody binding sites for use in the polypeptide molecules of the invention are known in the art. As set forth above, antibodies known to bind to platelets can be used to derive binding sites, for example, the AP3 antibody or the MB9 scFv described in US 2007/0218067 or the variable region or an scFv molecule comprising the variable region can be used as a targeting moiety in a construct of the invention. Other exemplary antibody binding sites include SCE5 which targets a confirmation found on activated platelets. Other useful antibodies can be readily selected from those known in the art.
- [00289] In certain other embodiments, the polypeptides of the invention

 25 comprise one or more binding sites derived from a non-immunoglobulin binding molecule. As used herein, the term "non-immunoglobulin binding molecules" are binding molecules whose binding sites comprise a portion (e.g., a scaffold or framework) which is derived from a polypeptide other than an immunoglobulin, but which may be engineered (e.g., mutagenized) to confer a desired binding specificity.
- 30 **[00290]** Other examples of binding molecules comprising binding sites not derived from antibody molecules include receptor binding sites and ligand binding sites which bind to platelets.
- [00291] Non-immunoglobulin binding molecules may be identified by selection or isolation of a target-binding variant from a library of binding molecules having artificially diversified binding sites. Diversified libraries can be generated using completely random approaches (e.g., error-prone PCR, exon shuffling, or directed evolution) or aided by art-recognized design strategies. For example, amino acid positions that are usually involved when the binding site interacts with its

5 cognate target molecule can be randomized by insertion of degenerate codons, trinucleotides, random peptides, or entire loops at corresponding positions within the nucleic acid which encodes the binding site (see e.g., U.S. Pub. No. 20040132028). The location of the amino acid positions can be identified by investigation of the crystal structure of the binding site in complex with the target molecule. Candidate positions for randomization include loops, flat surfaces, helices, and binding cavities 10 of the binding site. In certain embodiments, amino acids within the binding site that are likely candidates for diversification can be identified using techniques known in the art. Following randomization, the diversified library may then be subjected to a selection or screening procedure to obtain binding molecules with the desired binding characteristics, e.g. specific binding platelets using methods known in the art. 15 Selection can be achieved by art-recognized methods such as phage display, yeast display, or ribosome display. In one embodiment, molecules known in the art to bind to platelets may be employed in the constructs of the invention. For example, peptides which bind to GPIba as described in the art (e.g., PS4, 0S1, or 0S2) may be 20 used (Benard et al. 2008. Biochemistry 47:4674-4682).

III. Preparation of Polypeptides

25

[00292] A variety of methods are available for producing a polypeptide of the invention. In one embodiment, the invention relates to a nucleic acid construct comprising a nucleic acid sequence encoding a polypeptide molecule of the invention. It will be understood that because of the degeneracy of the code, a variety of nucleic acid sequences will encode the amino acid sequence of the polypeptide. The desired polynucleotide can be produced by *de novo* solid-phase DNA synthesis or by PCR mutagenesis of an earlier prepared polynucleotide encoding the target polypeptide.

30 **[00293]** Nucleic acids encoding a biologically active molecule can be readily synthesized using recombinant techniques well known in the art. Alternatively, the peptides themselves can be chemically synthesized. Nucleic acids of the invention may be synthesized by standard methods known in the art, e.g., by use of an automated DNA synthesizer (such as are commercially available from Biosearch,

Applied Biosystems, etc.). As examples, phosphorothioate oligonucleotides may be synthesized by the method of Stein et al. 1988, Nucl. Acids Res. 16:3209, methylphosphonate oligonucleotides can be prepared by use of controlled pore glass polymer supports as described in Sarin et al. 1988, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA

5 85:7448. Additional methods of nucleic acid synthesis are known in the art. (see, e.g., U.S. Pat. Nos. 6,015,881; 6,281,331; 6,469, 136).

- [00294] Methods for linking desired biologically active moieties, whether derived from antibodies or other molecules, to cleavable scFc scaffolds are known in the art.
- 10 [00295] Oligonucleotide-mediated mutagenesis is one method for preparing a substitution, in-frame insertion, or alteration (e.g., altered codon) to introduce a codon encoding an amino acid substitution (e.g., into an Fc variant moiety). For example, the starting polypeptide DNA is altered by hybridizing an oligonucleotide encoding the desired mutation to a single-stranded DNA template. After hybridization, a DNA polymerase is used to synthesize an entire second complementary strand of the template that incorporates the oligonucleotide primer. In one embodiment, genetic engineering, e.g., primer-based PCR mutagenesis, is sufficient to incorporate an alteration, as defined herein, for producing a polynucleotide encoding a polypeptide of the invention.
- 20 **[00296]** For recombinant production, a polynucleotide sequence encoding the polypeptide is inserted into an appropriate expression vehicle, i.e., a vector which contains the necessary elements for the transcription and translation of the inserted coding sequence, or in the case of an RNA viral vector, the necessary elements for replication and translation.
- 25 **[00297]** In one embodiment, a nucleic acid molecule encoding the protein is inserted into the vector in proper reading frame. The expression vector is then transfected into a suitable target cell which will express the polypeptide. Transfection techniques known in the art include, but are not limited to, calcium phosphate precipitation (Wigler et al. 1978, Cell 14:725) and electroporation (Neumann et al.
- 1982, EMBO, J. 1:841). A variety of host-expression vector systems may be utilized to express the proteins described herein in eukaryotic cells. In one embodiment, the eukaryotic cell is an animal cell, including mammalian cells (e. g. 293 cells, PerC6, CHO, BHK, Cos, HeLa cells). When the protein is expressed in a eukaryotic cell the DNA encoding the protein may also code for a signal sequence that will permit the
- protein to be secreted. One skilled in the art will understand that while the protein is translated the signal sequence is cleaved by the cell to form the mature protein. Various signal sequences are known in the art e.g., native factor VII signal sequence, native factor IX signal sequence and the mouse IgK light chain signal sequence.

5 Alternatively, where a signal sequence is not included the protein can be recovered by lysing the cells.

[00298] The protein of the invention can be synthesized in a transgenic animal, such as a rodent, goat, sheep, pig, or cow. The term "transgenic animals" refers to non-human animals that have incorporated a foreign gene into their genome. Because this gene is present in germline tissues, it is passed from parent to offspring.

Exogenous genes are introduced into single-celled embryos (Brinster et al. 1985, Proc. Natl. Acad.Sci. USA 82:4438). Methods of producing transgenic animals are known in the art. including transgenics that produce immunoglobulin molecules (Wagner et al. 1981, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 78: 6376; McKnight et al. 1983, Cell 34:335; Brinster et al. 1983, Nature 306: 332; Ritchie et al. 1984, Nature 312: 517; Baldassarre et al. 2003, Theriogenology 59: 831; Robl et al. 2003, Theriogenology 59: 107; Malassagne et al. 2003, Xenotransplantation 10 (3): 267).

10

15

20

25

30

35

purification or identification of the recombinantly produced protein. Examples include, but are not limited to, vector pUR278 (Ruther et al. 1983, EMBO J. 2: 1791) in which the protein described herein coding sequence may be ligated into the vector in frame with the lac z coding region so that a hybrid protein is produced; pGEX vectors may be used to express proteins with a glutathione S-transferase (GST) tag. These proteins are usually soluble and can easily be purified from cells by adsorption to glutathione-agarose beads followed by elution in the presence of free glutathione. The vectors include cleavage sites (e. g. PreCission Protease (Pharmacia, Peapack, N. J.)) for easy removal of the tag after purification.

[00300] For the purposes of this invention, numerous expression vector systems may be employed. These expression vectors are typically replicable in the host organisms either as episomes or as an integral part of the host chromosomal DNA. Expression vectors may include expression control sequences including, but not limited to, promoters (*e.g.*, naturally-associated or heterologous promoters), enhancers, signal sequences, splice signals, enhancer elements, and transcription termination sequences. Preferably, the expression control sequences are eukaryotic promoter systems in vectors capable of transforming or transfecting eukaryotic host cells. Expression vectors may also utilize DNA elements which are derived from animal viruses such as bovine papilloma virus, polyoma virus, adenovirus, vaccinia virus, baculovirus, retroviruses (RSV, MMTV or MOMLV), cytomegalovirus

5 (CMV), or SV40 virus. Others involve the use of polycistronic systems with internal ribosome binding sites.

[00301] Commonly, expression vectors contain selection markers (*e.g.*, ampicillin-resistance, hygromycin-resistance, tetracycline resistance or neomycin resistance) to permit detection of those cells transformed with the desired DNA sequences (see, *e.g.*, Itakura *et al.*, US Patent 4,704,362). Cells which have integrated the DNA into their chromosomes may be selected by introducing one or more markers which allow selection of transfected host cells. The marker may provide for prototrophy to an auxotrophic host, biocide resistance (e.g., antibiotics) or resistance to heavy metals such as copper. The selectable marker gene can either be directly linked to the DNA sequences to be expressed, or introduced into the same cell by cotransformation.

10

15

[00302] An exemplary expression vector is NEOSPLA (U.S. Patent No. 6,159,730). This vector contains the cytomegalovirus promoter/enhancer, the mouse beta globin major promoter, the SV40 origin of replication, the bovine growth 20 hormone polyadenylation sequence, neomycin phosphotransferase exon 1 and exon 2, the dihydrofolate reductase gene and leader sequence. This vector has been found to result in very high level expression of antibodies upon incorporation of variable and constant region genes, transfection in cells, followed by selection in G418 containing medium and methotrexate amplification. Vector systems are also taught in U.S. Pat.

Nos. 5,736,137 and 5,658,570, each of which is incorporated by reference in its entirety herein. This system provides for high expression levels, e.g., > 30 pg/cell/day. Other exemplary vector systems are disclosed e.g., in U.S. Patent No. 6,413,777.

[00303] In other embodiments the polypeptides of the invention of the instant invention may be expressed using polycistronic constructs. In these expression systems, multiple gene products of interest such as multiple polypeptides of multimer binding protein may be produced from a single polycistronic construct. These systems advantageously use an internal ribosome entry site (IRES) to provide relatively high levels of polypeptides of the invention in eukaryotic host cells.

Compatible IRES sequences are disclosed in U.S. Pat. No. 6,193,980 which is also incorporated herein. Those skilled in the art will appreciate that such expression systems may be used to effectively produce the full range of polypeptides disclosed in the instant application.

5 [00304] More generally, once the vector or DNA sequence encoding a polypeptide has been prepared, the expression vector may be introduced into an appropriate host cell. That is, the host cells may be transformed. Introduction of the plasmid into the host cell can be accomplished by various techniques well known to those of skill in the art. These include, but are not limited to, transfection (including electrophoresis and electroporation), protoplast fusion, calcium phosphate 10 precipitation, cell fusion with enveloped DNA, microinjection, and infection with intact virus. See, Ridgway, A. A. G. "Mammalian Expression Vectors" Chapter 24.2, pp. 470-472 Vectors, Rodriguez and Denhardt, Eds. (Butterworths, Boston, Mass. 1988). Most preferably, plasmid introduction into the host is via electroporation. The 15 transformed cells are grown under conditions appropriate to the production of the light chains and heavy chains, and assayed for heavy and/or light chain protein synthesis. Exemplary assay techniques include enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA), radioimmunoassay (RIA), or flourescence-activated cell sorter analysis (FACS), immunohistochemistry and the like.

20 **[00305]** As used herein, the term "transformation" shall be used in a broad sense to refer to the introduction of DNA into a recipient host cell that changes the genotype and consequently results in a change in the recipient cell.

25

30

[00306] Along those same lines, "host cells" refers to cells that have been transformed with vectors constructed using recombinant DNA techniques and encoding at least one heterologous gene. In descriptions of processes for isolation of polypeptides from recombinant hosts, the terms "cell" and "cell culture" are used interchangeably to denote the source of polypeptide unless it is clearly specified otherwise. In other words, recovery of polypeptide from the "cells" may mean either from spun down whole cells, or from the cell culture containing both the medium and the suspended cells.

[00307] The host cell line used for protein expression is most preferably of mammalian origin; those skilled in the art are credited with ability to preferentially determine particular host cell lines which are best suited for the desired gene product to be expressed therein. Exemplary host cell lines include, but are not limited to,

CHO, e.g., DG44 and DUXB1 1 (Chinese Hamster Ovary lines, DHFR minus), HELA (human cervical carcinoma), CVI (monkey kidney line), COS (a derivative of CVI with SV40 T antigen), R1610 (Chinese hamster fibroblast) BALBC/3T3 (mouse fibroblast), HAK (hamster kidney line), SP2/0 (mouse myeloma), P3.times.63-

Ag3.653 (mouse myeloma), BFA-lclBPT (bovine endothelial cells), RAJI (human lymphocyte), PerC6, and 293 (human kidney). Host cell lines are typically available from commercial services, the American Tissue Culture Collection or from published literature.

[00308] In one embodiment, a host cell endogenously expresses an enzyme (or the enzymes) necessary to cleave the polypeptide linker (L) during processing to form the mature polyptide. During this processing, the polypeptide linker (L) is substantially removed to reduce the presence of extraneous amino acids. In another embodiment of the invention, a host cell is transformed to express one or more enzymes which are heterologous or exogenous to the cell such that processing of the polypeptide linker (L) occurs or is improved.

[00309] In one embodiment an enzyme which may be endogenously or exogenously expressed by a cell is a member of the furin family of enzymes. Complete cDNA and amino acid sequences of human furin (i.e., PACE) were published in 1990. Van den Ouweland A M et al. (1990) Nucleic Acids Res. 18:664; Erratum in: Nucleic Acids Res. 18:1332 (1990).

[00310] U.S. Pat. No. 5,460,950, issued to Barr et al., describes recombinant PACE and the coexpression of PACE with a substrate precursor polypeptide of a heterologous protein to improve expression of active, mature heterologous protein.

U.S. Pat. No. 5,935,815, issued to van de Ven et al., likewise describes

20

[00311]

25 recombinant human furin (i.e., PACE) and the coexpression of furin with a substrate precursor polypeptide of a heterologous protein to improve expression of active, mature heterologous protein. Possible substrate precursors disclosed in this patent include a precursor of Factor IX. Other family members in the mammalian furin/ subtilisin/Kex2p-like proprotein convertase (PC) family in addition to PACE are 30 reported to include PC1/PC3, PC2, PC4, PC5/6 (hereinafter referred to simply as PC5), PACE4, and LPC/PC7/PC8/SPC7. While these various members share certain conserved overall structural features, they differ in their tissue distribution, subcellular localization, cleavage specificities, and preferred substrates. For a review, see Nakayama K (1997) Biochem J. 327:625-35. Similar to PACE, these proprotein convertases generally include, beginning from the amino terminus, a signal peptide, a 35 propeptide (that may be autocatalytically cleaved), a subtilisin-like catalytic domain characterized by Asp, His, Ser, and Asn/Asp residues, and a Homo B domain that is

also essential for catalytic activity and characterized by an Arg-Gly-Asp (ROD)

sequence. PACE, PACE4, and PC5 also include a Cys-rich domain, the function of which is unknown. In addition, PC5 has isoforms with and without a transmembrane domain; these different isoforms are known as PC5B and PC5A, respectively. Comparison between the amino acid sequence of the catalytic domain of PACE and the amino acid sequences of the catalytic domains of other members of this family of proprotein convertases reveals the following degrees of identity: 70 percent for PC4; 65 percent for PACE4 and PC5; 61 percent for PC1/PC3; 54 percent for PC2; and 51 percent for LPC/PC7/PC8/S PC7. Nakayama K (1997) Biochem J. 327:625-35.

[00312] PACE and PACE4 have been reported to have partially overlapping but distinct substrates. In particular, PACE4, in striking contrast to PACE, has been reported to be incapable of processing the precursor polypeptide of FIX. Wasley L C et al. (1993) J Biol Chem. 268:8458-65; Rehemtulla A et al. (1993) Biochemistry. 32:11586-90.

15

20

25

30

35

[00313] U.S. Pat. No. 5,840,529, issued to Seidah et al., discloses nucleotide and amino acid sequences for human PC7 and the notable ability of PC7, as compared to other PC family members, to cleave HIV gpl60 to gpl20 and gp41.

[00314] Nucleotide and amino acid sequences of rodent PC5 were first described as PC5 by Lusson J et al. (1993) Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 90:6691-5 and as PC6 by Nakagawa T et al. (1993) J Biochem (Tokyo) 113:132-5. U.S. Pat. No. 6,380,171, issued to Day et al., discloses nucleotide and amino acid sequences for human PC5A, the isoform without the transmembrane domain (see, e.g., US Patets 7,795,400 and 7,566,595).

[00315] Genes encoding the polypeptides of the invention can also be expressed in non-mammalian cells such as bacteria or yeast or plant cells. In this regard it will be appreciated that various unicellular non-mammalian microorganisms such as bacteria can also be transformed; i.e., those capable of being grown in cultures or fermentation. Bacteria, which are susceptible to transformation, include members of the enterobacteriaceae, such as strains of Escherichia coli or Salmonella; Bacillaceae, such as Bacillus subtilis; Pneumococcus; Streptococcus, and Haemophilus influenzae. It will further be appreciated that, when expressed in bacteria, the polypeptides typically become part of inclusion bodies. The polypeptides must be isolated, purified and then assembled into functional molecules.

[00316] In addition to prokaryates, eukaryotic microbes may also be used. *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*, or common baker's yeast, is the most commonly used

5 among eukaryotic microorganisms although a number of other strains are commonly available.

For expression in Saccharomyces, the plasmid YRp7, for example, (Stinchcomb et al., Nature, 282:39 (1979); Kingsman et al., Gene, 7:141 (1979); Tschemper et al., Gene, 10:157 (1980)) is commonly used. This plasmid already contains the TRP1 gene which provides a selection marker for a mutant strain of yeast lacking the ability to grow in tryptophan, for example ATCC No. 44076 or PEP4-1 (Jones, Genetics, 85:12 (1977)). The presence of the trpl lesion as a characteristic of the yeast host cell genome then provides an effective environment for detecting transformation by growth in the absence of tryptophan.

10

25

30

35

Other yeast hosts such *Pichia* may also be employed. Yeast expression vectors having expression control sequences (*e.g.*, promoters), an origin of replication, termination sequences and the like as desired. Typical promoters include 3-phosphoglycerate kinase and other glycolytic enzymes. Inducible yeast promoters include, among others, promoters from alcohol dehydrogenase, isocytochrome C, and enzymes responsible for methanol, maltose, and galactose utilization.

[00317] Alternatively, polypeptide-coding nucleotide sequences can be incorporated in transgenes for introduction into the genome of a transgenic animal and subsequent expression in the milk of the transgenic animal (see, *e.g.*, Deboer *et al.*, US 5,741,957, Rosen, US 5,304,489, and Meade *et al.*, US 5,849,992). Suitable transgenes include coding sequences for polypeptides in operable linkage with a promoter and enhancer from a mammary gland specific gene, such as casein or beta lactoglobulin.

[00318] In vitro production allows scale-up to give large amounts of the desired polypeptides. Techniques for mammalian cell cultivation under tissue culture conditions are known in the art and include homogeneous suspension culture, e.g. in an airlift reactor or in a continuous stirrer reactor, or immobilized or entrapped cell culture, e.g. in hollow fibers, microcapsules, on agarose microbeads or ceramic cartridges. If necessary and/or desired, the solutions of polypeptides can be purified by the customary chromatography methods, for example gel filtration, ion-exchange chromatography, chromatography over DEAE-cellulose or (immuno-)affinity chromatography, e.g., after preferential biosynthesis of a synthetic hinge region polypeptide or prior to or subsequent to the HIC chromatography step described

5 herein. An affinity tag sequence (*e.g.* a His(6) tag) may optionally be attached or included within the polypeptide sequence to facilitate downstream purification.

10

15

20

25

30

[00319] In one embodiment, a host cell of the invention can comprise a genetic construct encoding a scFc polypeptide and one or more enzymes that can cleave a cscFc linker (L). The construct and the enzyme(s) can be expressed using a single vector or two vectors. When the polypeptides are cloned on separate expression vectors, the vectors are co-transfected to obtain expression and assembly of intact whole proteins.

[00320] The subject methods result in a population of mature proteins that is substantially enriched for the desired heterodimeric two chain mature protein as compared to prior art methods. In one embodiment, a mature polypeptide composition of the invention substantially lacks unprocessed (i.e., single chain forms of the polypeptide). In one embodiment, the cell culture medium in which host cells expressing the polypeptides of the invention comprises a population of polypeptide which substantially lacks unprocessed (i.e., single chain forms) of the polypeptide, thereby simplifying purification. In another embodiment, the cell culture medium in which host cells expressing the polypeptides of the invention comprises a population of polypeptide which is enriched for active forms of a biologically active forms of a molecule. For example, in one embodiment, expression of a heterodimeric polypeptide of the invention using a cscFc linker allows for expression of active forms of molecules, e.g., clotting factors, without the need to activate them in an additional step.

[00321] Once expressed, the mature two chain protein can be purified according to standard procedures of the art, including ammonium sulfate precipitation, affinity column chromatography, HPLC purification, gel electrophoresis and the like (see generally Scopes, Protein Purification (Springer-Verlag, N.Y., (1982)). Substantially pure proteins of at least about 90 to 95% homogeneity are preferred, and 98 to 99% or more homogeneity most preferred, for pharmaceutical uses.

[00322] In vitro production allows scale-up to give large amounts of the desired altered polypeptides of the invention. Techniques for mammalian cell cultivation under tissue culture conditions are known in the art and include homogeneous suspension culture, e.g. in an airlift reactor or in a continuous stirrer reactor, or immobilized or entrapped cell culture, e.g. in hollow fibers, microcapsules, on agarose

5 microbeads or ceramic cartridges. If necessary and/or desired, the solutions of polypeptides can be purified by the customary chromatography methods, for example gel filtration, ion-exchange chromatography, hydrophobic interaction chromatography (HIC, chromatography over DEAE-cellulose or affinity chromatography.

10 **IV. Purification of Polypeptides**

15

[00323] In one embodiment, the invention pertains to a method of purification of mature polypeptide molecules of the invention which are expressed as double-chain (i.e., dimeric) comprising an Fc region that is not genetically-fused Fc. Such molecules can be separated from unprocessed molecules comprising a genetically-fused Fc region as well as other contaminants. Methods for purification are known in the art and include, e.g., size-exclusion chromatography, gel filtration column, SDS-PAGE, etc. The invention also pertains to purified populations of double-chain molecules.

20 <u>V.__Labeling or Conjugation of Functional Moieties to Polypeptides</u>

[00324] The polypeptides of the present invention may be used in non-conjugated form or may be conjugated to at least one of a variety of functional moieties, e.g., to facilitate target detection or for imaging or therapy of the patient. The polypeptides of the invention can be labeled or conjugated either before or after purification, when purification is performed. In particular, the polypeptides of the present invention may be conjugated (e.g., via an engineered cysteine residue) to a functional moiety. Functional moieties are preferably attached to a portion of the polypeptide other than a binding site (e.g., a polypeptide linker or an Fc moiety of a genetically-fused Fc region (i.e., a cscFc region)).

30 **[00325]** Exemplary functional moieties include cytotoxins (such as radioisotopes, cytotoxic drugs, or toxins) therapeutic agents, cytostatic agents, biological toxins, prodrugs, peptides, proteins, enzymes, viruses, lipids, and biological response modifiers,

35 VI. Methods of Administering Polypeptides of the Invention

[00326] Methods of preparing and administering polypeptides of the invention to a subject are well known to or are readily determined by those skilled in the art.

5 [00327] Compositions for administration to a subject include nucleic acid molecules which comprise a nucleotide sequence encoding a molecule of the invention whether processed or unprocessed (for gene therapy applications) as well as polypeptide molecules.

[00328] The route of administration of the polypeptides of the invention may 10 be oral, parenteral, by inhalation or topical. The term parenteral as used herein includes intravenous, intraarterial, intraperitoneal, intramuscular, subcutaneous, rectal or vaginal administration. The intravenous, intraarterial, subcutaneous and intramuscular forms of parenteral administration are generally preferred. While all these forms of administration are clearly contemplated as being within the scope of the invention, a form for administration would be a solution for injection, in particular 15 for intravenous or intraarterial injection or drip. Usually, a suitable pharmaceutical composition for injection may comprise a buffer (e.g. acetate, phosphate or citrate buffer), a surfactant (e.g. polysorbate), optionally a stabilizer agent (e.g. human albumin), etc. However, in other methods compatible with the teachings herein, the 20 polypeptides can be delivered directly to the site of the adverse cellular population thereby increasing the exposure of the diseased tissue to the therapeutic agent. Preparations for parenteral administration include sterile aqueous or [00329] non-aqueous solutions, suspensions, and emulsions. Examples of non-aqueous solvents are propylene glycol, polyethylene glycol, vegetable oils such as olive oil, 25 and injectable organic esters such as ethyl oleate. Aqueous carriers include water, alcoholic/aqueous solutions, emulsions or suspensions, including saline and buffered media. In the subject invention, pharmaceutically acceptable carriers include, but are not limited to, 0.01-0. 1M and preferably 0.05M phosphate buffer or 0.8% saline. Other common parenteral vehicles include sodium phosphate solutions, Ringer's dextrose, dextrose and sodium chloride, lactated Ringer's, or fixed oils. Intravenous 30 vehicles include fluid and nutrient replenishers, electrolyte replenishers, such as those based on Ringer's dextrose, and the like. Preservatives and other additives may also be

35 **[00330]** More particularly, pharmaceutical compositions suitable for injectable use include sterile aqueous solutions (where water soluble) or dispersions and sterile powders for the extemporaneous preparation of sterile injectable solutions or dispersions. In such cases, the composition must be sterile and should be fluid to the

gases and the like.

present such as for example, antimicrobials, antioxidants, chelating agents, and inert

5 extent that easy syringability exists. It should be stable under the conditions of manufacture and storage and will preferably be preserved against the contaminating action of microorganisms, such as bacteria and fungi. The carrier can be a solvent or dispersion medium containing, for example, water, ethanol, polyol (e.g., glycerol, propylene glycol, and liquid polyethylene glycol, and the like), and suitable mixtures thereof. The proper fluidity can be maintained, for example, by the use of a coating such as lecithin, by the maintenance of the required particle size in the case of dispersion and by the use of surfactants.

[00331] Prevention of the action of microorganisms can be achieved by various antibacterial and antifungal agents, for example, parabens, chlorobutanol, phenol, ascorbic acid, thimerosal and the like. In many cases, it will be preferable to include isotonic agents, for example, sugars, polyalcohols, such as mannitol, sorbitol, or sodium chloride in the composition. Prolonged absorption of the injectable compositions can be brought about by including in the composition an agent which delays absorption, for example, aluminum monostearate and gelatin.

20 [00332] In any case, sterile injectable solutions can be prepared by incorporating an active compound (e.g., a polypeptide by itself or in combination with other active agents) in the required amount in an appropriate solvent with one or a combination of ingredients enumerated herein, as required, followed by filtered sterilization. Generally, dispersions are prepared by incorporating the active 25 compound into a sterile vehicle, which contains a basic dispersion medium and the required other ingredients from those enumerated above. In the case of sterile powders for the preparation of sterile injectable solutions, the preferred methods of preparation are vacuum drying and freeze-drying, which yields a powder of an active ingredient plus any additional desired ingredient from a previously sterile-filtered solution thereof. The preparations for injections are processed, filled into containers 30 such as ampoules, bags, bottles, syringes or vials, and sealed under aseptic conditions according to methods known in the art. Further, the preparations may be packaged and sold in the form of a kit such as those described in co-pending U.S.S.N. 09/259,337 and U.S.S.N. 09/259,338 each of which is incorporated herein by reference. Such articles of manufacture will preferably have labels or package inserts 35 indicating that the associated compositions are useful for treating a subject suffering from, or predisposed to autoimmune or neoplastic disorders.

[00333] Effective doses of the compositions of the present invention, for the treatment of conditions vary depending upon many different factors, including means of administration, target site, physiological state of the patient, whether the patient is human or an animal, other medications administered, and whether treatment is prophylactic or therapeutic. Usually, the patient is a human but non-human mammals including transgenic mammals can also be treated. Treatment dosages may be titrated using routine methods known to those of skill in the art to optimize safety and efficacy.

[00334] In one embodiment, the dose of a biologically active moiety (e.g., comprising FIX) can range from about 25 to 100 IU/kg, e.g., 0.417 mg/kg to 1.67 mg/kg. In another embodiment, the dose of a biologically active moiety (e.g., comprising FVIII) can range from about 25 to 65 IU/kg, e.g., 0.003 125 mg/kg to 0.008 125 mg/kg. In another embodiment, the dose of a biologically active moiety (e.g., comprising FVII), can range from about 90 to 270 ug/kg or 0.090 to 0.270 mg/kg.

[00335] In another embodiment, the dosage can range, e.g., from about 1000 ug/kg to 0.1 ng/kg body weight. In one embodiment, the dosing range is lug/kg to 100 ug/kg. In another embodiment, doses can range from. 0.0001 to 100 mg/kg, and more usually 0.01 to 5 mg/kg (e.g., 0.02 mg/kg, 0.25 mg/kg, 0.5 mg/kg, 0.75 mg/kg, lmg/kg, 2 mg/kg, etc.), of the host body weight. For example dosages can be 1 mg/kg body weight or 10 mg/kg body weight or within the range of 1-10 mg/kg, preferably at least 1 mg/kg.

[00336] Doses intermediate in the above ranges are also intended to be within the scope of the invention. Subjects can be administered such doses daily, on alternative days, weekly or according to any other schedule determined by empirical analysis. An exemplary treatment entails administration in multiple dosages over a prolonged period, for example, of at least six months. In one embodiment, additional exemplary treatment regimes entail administration once per every two weeks or once a month or once every 3 to 6 months. Exemplary dosage schedules include 1-10 mg/kg or 15 mg/kg on consecutive days, 30 mg/kg on alternate days or 60 mg/kg weekly. In some methods, two or more polypeptides with different binding specificities are administered simultaneously, in which case the dosage of each polypeptide administered falls within the ranges indicated.

5 [00337] Polypeptides of the invention can be administered on multiple occasions. Intervals between single dosages can be weekly, monthly or yearly. Intervals can also be irregular as indicated by measuring blood levels of modified polypeptide or antigen in the patient. In some methods, dosage is adjusted to achieve a plasma modified polypeptide concentration of 1-1000 µg/ml and in some methods 25-300 µg/ml. Alternatively, polypeptides can be administered as a sustained release 10 formulation, in which case less frequent administration is required. Dosage and frequency vary depending on the half-life of the polypeptide in the patient. [00338] The dosage and frequency of administration can vary depending on whether the treatment is prophylactic or therapeutic. In prophylactic applications, 15 compositions containing the polypeptides of the invention or a cocktail thereof are administered to a patient not already in the disease state to enhance the patient's resistance or reduce symptoms associated with a disease or disorder. Such an amount is defined to be a "prophylactic effective dose." In therapeutic applications, a relatively high dosage (e.g., from about 1 to 400 mg/kg of polypeptide per dose, with dosages of from 5 to 25 mg being more commonly used for radioimmunoconjugates 20 and higher doses for cytotoxin-drug modified polypeptides) at relatively short intervals is sometimes required until progression of the disease is reduced or terminated, and preferably until the patient shows partial or complete amelioration of symptoms of disease. Thereafter, the patient can be administered a prophylactic

[00339] Polypeptides of the invention can optionally be administered in combination with other agents that are effective in treating the disorder or condition in need of treatment (e.g., prophylactic or therapeutic).

25

regime.

[00340] While the polypeptides of the invention may be administered as

described immediately above, it must be emphasized that, in other embodiments,
polypeptides may be administered to otherwise healthy patients as a first line therapy.

In such embodiments the polypeptides may be administered to patients having normal
or average red marrow reserves and/or to patients that have not, and are not,
undergoing. As used herein, the administration of polypeptides of the invention in

conjunction or combination with an adjunct therapy means the sequential,
simultaneous, coextensive, concurrent, concomitant or contemporaneous
administration or application of the therapy and the disclosed polypeptides. Those

skilled in the art will appreciate that the administration or application of the various components of the combined therapeutic regimen may be timed to enhance the overall effectiveness of the treatment. For example, chemotherapeutic or biologic agents could be administered in standard, well known courses of treatment in conjunction with the subject molecules. A skilled artisan (e.g. a physician) would be readily be able to discern effective combined therapeutic regimens without undue experimentation based on the selected adjunct therapy and the teachings of the instant specification.

[00341] In this regard it will be appreciated that the combination of the polypeptide and the agent may be administered in any order and within any time 15 frame that provides a therapeutic benefit to the patient. That is, the agent and polypeptide may be administered in any order or concurrently. In selected embodiments the polypeptides of the present invention will be administered to patients that have previously undergone chemotherapy. In yet other embodiments, the polypeptides and the chemotherapeutic treatment will be administered substantially 20 simultaneously or concurrently. For example, the patient may be given the polypeptide while undergoing a course of chemotherapy. In preferred embodiments the polypeptide will be administered within 1 year of any agent or treatment. In other preferred embodiments the polypeptide will be administered within 10, 8, 6, 4, or 2 months of any agent or treatment. In still other preferred embodiments the 25 polypeptide will be administered within 4, 3, 2 or 1 week of any agent or treatment. In yet other embodiments the polypeptide will be administered within 5, 4, 3, 2 or 1 days of the selected agent or treatment. It will further be appreciated that the two agents or treatments may be administered to the patient within a matter of hours or minutes (i.e. substantially simultaneously).

30 **[00342]** In one embodiment, a polypeptide of the invention can be administered as a nucleic acid molecule. Nucleic acid molecules can be administered using techniques known in the art, including via vector, plasmid, liposome, DNA injection, electroporation, gene gun, intravenously injection or hepatic artery infusion. Vectors for use in gene therapy embodiments are known in the art.

35 **[00343]** It will further be appreciated that the molecules of the instant invention may be used in conjunction or combination with an agent or agents (e.g. to provide a combined therapeutic regimen). Exemplary agents with which a molecule of the invention may be combined include agents that represent the current standard of care

for a particular disorder being treated. Such agents may be chemical or biologic in nature. The term "biologic" or "biologic agent" refers to any pharmaceutically active agent made from living organisms and/or their products which is intended for use as a therapeutic.

[00344] The amount of agent to be used in combination with the polypeptides of the instant invention may vary by subject or may be administered according to what is known in the art. See for example, Bruce A Chabner *et al.*, *Antineoplastic Agents*, *in* GOODMAN & OILMAN'S THE PHARMACOLOGICAL BASIS OF THERAPEUTICS 1233-1287 ((Joel G. Hardman *et al.*, eds., 9th ed. 1996). In another embodiment, an amount of such an agent consistent with the standard of care is administered.

10

30

35

15 [00345] As previously discussed, the polypeptides of the present invention, may be administered in a pharmaceutically effective amount for the in vivo treatment of mammalian disorders. In this regard, it will be appreciated that the molecule of the invention can be formulated to facilitate administration and promote stability of the active agent. Preferably, pharmaceutical compositions in accordance with the present 20 invention comprise a pharmaceutically acceptable, non-toxic, sterile carrier such as physiological saline, non-toxic buffers, preservatives and the like. For the purposes of the instant application, a pharmaceutically effective amount of a polypeptide of the invention, conjugated or unconjugated to a therapeutic agent, shall be held to mean an amount sufficient to achieve a benefit, e.g., to ameliorate symptoms of a disease or 25 disorder or to detect a substance or a cell. Of course, the pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention may be administered in single or multiple doses to provide for a pharmaceutically effective amount of the polypeptide.

[00346] The polypeptides of the invention have many uses as will be recognized by one skilled in the art, including, but not limited to methods of treating a subject with a disease or condition. In keeping with the scope of the present disclosure, the molecule of the invention may be administered to a human or other animal in accordance with the aforementioned methods of treatment in an amount sufficient to produce a therapeutic or prophylactic effect. It will be understood that the type of disorders that can be treated depend upon the biologically active moiety present in the polypeptide and the known biological effects of the biologically active moiety. Given the modular nature of the disclosed polypeptides, biologically active moieties can be selected by those of skill in the art and placed into a scFc scaffold with a cscFc linker according to the claimed invention.

5 **[00347]** In one embodiment, when the polypeptide comprises a clotting factor as a biologically active moiety, the invention relates to a method of treating a subject having a hemostatic disorder comprising administering a therapeutically effective amount of at least one polypeptides of the invention.

[00348] Polypeptides of the invention which comprise a clotting factor can be used to treat or prevent a hemostatic disorder by promoting the formation of a fibrin clot. The polypeptides of the invention can be used to treat hemostatic disorders, e.g., those known to be treatable with the particular clotting factor present in the polypeptide. The hemostatic disorders that may be treated by administration of the chimeric protein of the invention include, but are not limited to, hemophilia A,

10

30

- hemophilia B, von Willebrand's disease, Factor XI deficiency (PTA deficiency),
 Factor XII deficiency, as well as deficiencies or structural abnormalities in fibrinogen,
 prothrombin, Factor V, Factor VII, Factor X, or Factor XIII.
 - [00349] In one embodiment, the hemostatic disorder is an inherited disorder. In one embodiment, the subject has hemophilia A, and the polypeptides comprises
- 20 Factor VII or Factor Villa. In another embodiment, the subject has hemophilia A and the chimeric protein comprises Factor VII or Factor Vila. In another embodiment, the subject has hemophilia B and the chimeric protein comprises Factor IX or Factor FXa. In another embodiment, the subject has hemophilia B and the polypeptides comprises Factor VII or Factor Vila. In another embodiment, the subject has inhibitory
- antibodies to Factor VII or Factor Villa and the polypeptides comprises Factor VII or Factor Vila. In yet another embodiment, the subject has inhibitory antibodies against Factor IX or Factor FXa and the polypeptides comprises Factor VII or Factor Vila.
 - [00350] The polypeptides of the invention can be used to prophylactically treat a subject with a hemostatic disorder. The polypeptides of the invention can be used to treat an acute bleeding episode in a subject with a hemostatic disorder.
 - [00351] In one embodiment, the hemostatic disorder is the result of a deficiency in a clotting factor, e.g., Factor IX, Factor VIII. In another embodiment, the hemostatic disorder can be the result of a defective clotting factor.
- [00352] In another embodiment, the hemostatic disorder can be an acquired disorder. The acquired disorder can result from an underlying secondary disease or condition. The unrelated condition can be, as an example, but not as a limitation, cancer, an autoimmune disease, or pregnancy. The acquired disorder can result from

5 old age or from medication to treat an underlying secondary disorder (e.g. cancer chemotherapy).

10

15

[00353] The invention also relates to methods of treating a subject that does not have a hemostatic disorder or a secondary disease or condition resulting in acquisition of a hemostatic disorder. The invention thus relates to a method of treating a subject in need of a general hemostatic agent comprising administering a therapeutically effective amount of at least one polypeptide of the invention. For example, in one embodiment, the subject in need of a general hemostatic agent is undergoing, or is about to undergo, surgery. The polypeptides factor of the invention can be administered prior to or after surgery as a prophylactic. The polypeptides of the invention can be administered during or after surgery to control an acute bleeding episode. The surgery can include, but is not limited to, liver transplantation, liver resection, or stem cell transplantation.

[00354] In another embodiment, the polypeptides of the invention can be used to treat a subject having an acute bleeding episode who does not have a hemostatic disorder. The acute bleeding episode can result from severe trauma, e.g., surgery, an automobile accident, wound, laceration gun shot, or any other traumatic event resulting in uncontrolled bleeding.

[00355] This invention is further illustrated by the following examples which should not be construed as limiting. The contents of all references, patents and published patent applications cited throughout this application are incorporated herein by reference.

5 <u>EXAMPLES</u>

[00356] Throughout the examples, the following materials and methods were used unless otherwise stated.

10 Example 1: Cloning of pSYN-FVII-024

[00357] The coding sequence of FVII was obtained by reverse transcription coupled to polymerase chain reaction from a human liver mRNA library (Ambion, Austin, Texas) using the following primers:

FVII-F1

15 GGGAATGTCAACAGGCAGGG (SEQ ID NO: 41)

FVII-R1

CTTGGCTTTCTCTCCACAGGC (SEQ ID NO:42)

[00358] A 50 μ[°] reaction was carried out with 10 pmol of each primer using the Superscript One-step RT-PCR with Platinum Taq system (Invitrogen, Carlsbad,

- Calif.) according to the manufacturer's standard protocol in a MJ thermocycler. The cycle used was 50° C for 30 minutes for the reverse transcription followed by denaturing at 94° C for 2 minutes and 30 cycles of (94° C 30 seconds, 53° C 30 seconds, 72° C 90 seconds) followed by 10 minutes at 72° C The expected sized band (-1400 bp) was gel-purified with a Gel Extraction kit (Qiagen, Valencia, Calif.) and
- cloned in pCR2. 1 TOPO using the TOPO TA Cloning kit (Invitrogen, Carlsbad, Calif.) to produce the intermediate plasmid pSYN-FVII-001. To construct a plasmid for the expression of a two-chain FVII-Fc and Fc heterodimer, the FVII coding sequence was PCR-amplified using the following primers:

Hindlll-Kozak-FVII-F

30 CGACAAGCTTGCCGCCACCATGGTCTCCCAGGCCCTCAGG (SEQ ID NO: 43)

Bspel-Fc-FVII-R

CGACTCCGGAGCTGGGCACGGTGGGCATGTGTGAGTTTTGTCGGGAAATG GGGCTCGCAGG (SEQ ID NO: 44)

35

[00359] The forward primer Hindlll-Kozak-FVII-F adds a Hindlll restriction site followed by a Kozak sequence immediately upstream of the FVII coding region.

5 The reverse primer Bspel-Fc-FVII-R adds a fragment of the constant region of IgGl (the Fc region) comprising amino acids 221-233 (EU numbering). This process also incorporates a BspEI restriction site at amino acids 231-233 using the degeneracy of the genetic code to preserve the correct amino acid sequence (EU numbering). A 50 ul reaction was carried out with 15 pmol of each primer and template pSYN-FVII-001 10 using Platinum Pfx DNA Polymerase system according to manufacturer's protocol in a MJ Thermocycler using the following cycles: 95° C 2 minutes; 30 cycles of (95° C 15 seconds, 49° C 30 seconds, 68° C 90 seconds); 68° C 10 minutes. Plasmid pSYN-FIX-027 (pBUD FIXFc/Fc) was digested with Hindll and BspEI and the expected sized band for the vector (approximately 5800 bp) was purified away from the FIX insert (expected size band approximately 1480 bp) with a Gel Extraction kit (Qiagen, 15 Valencia, Calif.). Next, the PCR-amplified FVII sequence was subcloned into Hindlll and EcoRI sites of the vector derived from pSYN-FFX-027 after removing the FFX insert. This generated pSYN-FVII-002 (pBUD FVIIFc/Fc). Next, A (GGGGS)_{6x} polypeptide linker was added between FVII and the Fc region coding sequences in 20 pSYN-FVII-002 using the following primers:

FVII-linker-F:

CATCCCCAGCACGTACGTCC (SEQ ID NO: 45)

FVII-Linker-R:

GGGCATGTGTGAGTTTTGTCTGATCCCCCGCCACCGGAACCTCCACCGCCT

25 GATCCACCCCACCTGATCCGCCGCCACCGGACCCACCTCCGCCGGAGCC ACCGCCACCGGGAAATGGGGCTCGCAGGAGG (SEQ ID NO: 46) Fc-linker-F:

GACAAAACTCACACATGCCCACC (SEQ ID NO: 47)

Fc-linker-R:

35

30 GCAGAATTCTCATTTACCCGGAG (SEQ ID NO: 48)

[00360] Two 12 μτ PCR reactions were carried out with either 12 pmol of FVII-linker-F and FVII-Linker-R (reaction 1) or Fc-linker-F and Fc-linker-R (reaction 2) using Expand High Fidelity System (Boehringer Mannheim, Indianapolis, Ind.) according to manufacturer's standard protocol in a MJ Thermocycler. The first and second reactions were carried out with 1 μg of pSYN-FVII-002 as template using the following cycle: 94 °C. 2 minutes; 14 cycles of (94°C. 30 seconds, 55°C. 30 seconds, 72°C. 2 minutes); 72°C. 10 minutes. The expected sized bands (532 bp for reaction 1

5 and 670 bp for reaction 2) were gel purified with a Gel Extraction kit (Qiagen, Valencia, Calif.), then combined in a PCR reaction with 25 pmol of FVII-linker-F and Fc-linker-R as before, but with 30 rounds of amplification. The expected sized band (1200 bp) was gel purified with a Gel Extraction kit (Qiagen, Valencia, Calif.) and digested with restriction enzymes Kpnl and EcoRI. The expected sized band (920 bp) 10 was gel purified as before and cloned into the KpnI/EcoRI sites of pSYN-FVII-002 to generate pSYN-FVII-003 (pBUD FVIIFc/6x(GGGGS) (SEO ID NO: 36)/Fc). Cloning of pSYN-FVII-024 to express a two-chain heterodimer [00361] Plasmid (pSYN-FVII-024) was generated for the expression of a twochain heterodimer where one chain consists of the FVII light chain (residues 1-152) 15 followed by a (GGGGS)_{6x} (SEQ ID NO: 36) linker followed by the Fc region, while the other chain contains a FVII heavy chain (residues 153 to 406) followed by a (GGGGS)_{6x} (SEQ ID NO: 36) linker followed by the Fc region. The plasmid is designed to express the heterodimer as a single polypeptide where the C-terminus of the FVII heavy chain-linker-Fc chain is connected to the N-terminus of the heavy 20 chain-linker-Fc chain by the following polypeptide sequence: RRRRS-(GGGGS) 6x-RKRRKR (SEQ ID NO: 50), where the RRRRS (SEQ ID NO: 38) and RKRRKR (SEQ ID NO: 39) sequences are proprotein convertase cleavage sites. Intracellular cleavage by proprotein convertases following the last Arg at each cleavage site can result in removal of the polypeptide linker. Consequently, cells will express a 2 chain 25 heterodimer where the FVII light chain-linker-Fc chain has a RRRRS (SEQ ID NO: 38) sequence at the C-terminus, but the remainder of the linker and the RKRRKR

30 Hindlll-Sall-BpEI-Fc-F

AGTCAAGCTTGTCGACTCCGGAACTCCTGGGCGGACC (SEQ ID NO: 51)

BamHI-linker(PACEI)-Fc-R

CATCGGATCCCCCGCCACCGGAACCTCCACCGCCTGATCCACCCCACCT

GATCCGCCGCCACCGCTCCGGCGGCGCCGTTTACCCGGAGACAGGGAGAG

(SEQ ID NO: 39) sequence have otherwise been removed. Construction of the pSYN-FVII-024 and several intermediate plasmids required the use of the following primers:

35 G (SEQ ID NO: 52)
Hindlll-Kozak-FVII-F
CGACAAGCTTGCCGCCACCATGGTCTCCCAGGCCCTCAGG (SEQ ID NO: 43)

5 BspEI-Fc-linker-FVIILC-R
GAGTTCCGGAGCTGGGCACGGTGGGCATGTGTGAGTTTTGTCTGATCCCCC
GCCACCGGAACCTCCACCGCCTGATCCACCCCCACCTGATCCGCCGCCAC
CGGACCCACCTCCGCCGGAGCCACCTCGGCCTTGGGGTTTGCTG
G (SEQ ID NO: 53)

10 BamHI-2xlink-pace-HC-F
CAGTCTGGATCCGGCGGTGGAGGTTCCGGTGGGGGTGGATCAAGGAAGA
GGAGGAAGAGGATTGTGGGGGGGCAAGGTGTGCC (SEQ ID NO: 54)
Fc-EcoRI-R

15 **[00362]** To generate the first intermediate plasmid, a PCR reaction was performed with 25 pmol of primers Hindlll-Sall-BpEI-Fc-F and BamHI-

ATGTCTGAATTCTCATTTACCCGGAGACAGGGAGAGG (SEQ ID NO: 55)

linker(PACEI)-Fc-R and template pSYN-Fc-001 using Expand High Fidelity System (Boehringer Mannheim, Indianapolis, Ind.) according to manufacturer's standard

protocol in a MJ Thermocycler. The following cycles were used: 95° C 2 minutes; 30

- cycles of (95° C 30 seconds, 58° C 30 seconds, and 72° C 1 minute); 72° C 10 minutes. The correct sized band (approximately 730 bp) was gel purified as above and cloned into the Hindlll/BamHI sites of pBUDCE4 vector (Invitrogen, Carlsbad, Calif.), generating pSYN-FVII-014. PCR amplification with primers Hindlll-Sall-
- BpEI-Fc-F and BamHI-linker(PACEI)-Fc-R generated a DNA fragment encoding a portion of the Fc region (Amino A X-Y) followed by an RRRRS (SEQ ID NO: 38) sequence and (GGGGS)_{2x} (SEQ ID NO: 29) polypeptide linker. Primer Hindlll-Sall-BpEI-Fc-F introduces a Hindlll and Sail restriction site at the 5' end of the molecule, while primer BamHI-linker(PACEI)-Fc-R introduces a BamHI at the 3' end that

overlaps the codons encoding the last 2 residues of the GGGGS (SEQ ID NO: 56)

30 linker (residues GS with codons GGA TCC)

35

[00363] Next, another PCR reaction was performed as above with primers Hindlll-Kozak-FVII-F and BspEI-Fc-linker-FVIILC-R and template pSYN-FVII-002 using the same conditions described for cloning of pSYN-FVII-014, but with an annealing temperature of 57° C The expected sized band (approximately 700 bp) was gel purified and cloned into the Hindlll and BspEI sites of pSYN-FVII-014 to generate pSYN-FVII-023. Primers Hindlll- Kozak-FVII-F and BspEI-Fc-linker-

FVIILC-R amplified a DNA fragment encoding the FVII light chain followed by a

5 (GGGGS)₆x (SEQ ID NO: 36) polypeptide linker and a portion of the Fc region up to amino acid 232 (EU numbering). Primer Hindlll-Kozak-FVII-F introduces a Hindlll restriction site at the 5' end of the molecule followed by a Kozak sequence while primer BspEI-Fc-linker-FVIILC-R adds a Bspel site at the 3' end of the molecule. [00364] In the final step a PCR reaction was carried out as above with primers 10 BamHI-2xlink-pace-HC-F and Fc-EcoRI-R and template pSYN-FVII-003 with the following cycles: 95° C 2 minutes; 30 cycles of (95° C 30 seconds, 55° C 30 seconds, and 72° C 2 minute); 12 ° C I minutes. This PCR reaction generated a DNA molecule encoding a (GGGGS)_{2x} (SEQ ID NO: 29) polypeptide linker followed by a RKRRKR (SEQ ID NO: 39) sequence followed by the FVII heavy chain. Primers BamHI-2xlink-pace-HC-F and Fc-EcoRI-R introduce a BamHI site and an EcoRI site at the 5' 15 and 3'end of the molecule, respectively. The expected sized band (approximately 1600 bp) was cloned into the BamHI and EcoRI sites of pSYN-FVII-023 to generate pSYN-FVII-024. The final structure of translation of pSYN-FVII-024 is illustrated in Figure IB.

20 **Example 2. Heterodimeric Constructs Comprising FIX-Fc**Cloning of pSYN-FIX-044

Plasmid pSYN-FFX-044 was constructed for the expression of a 2-[00365] chain FFX-Fc and Fc heterodimer produced in the cell as a single chain protein where the FFX-Fc coding DNA region is linked to the second Fc coding region by a DNA 25 fragment encoding the following polypeptide sequence: RRRRS-(GGGGS)4x-RRRR (SEQ ID NO: 57), where the RRRR (SEQ ID NO: 40) sequence is a proprotein convertase cleavage site. Proprotein convertases then cleave 5' of the last Arg in the RRRRS (SEQ ID NO: 38) and RRRR (SEQ ID NO: 40) sequences intracellularly. Consequently, cells express a 2 chain FFX-Fc/Fc heterodimer where the FFX-Fc chain 30 has a RRRRS (SEQ ID NO: 38) sequence at the C-terminus, but the remainder of the linker and the 3' RRRR (SEQ ID NO: 40) sequence have otherwise been removed. For this purpose, the synthesis of a DNA fragment (Genscript-FFX-044) was outsourced (Genscript, Piscataway, NJ). This fragment consisted of a DNA sequence encoding a portion of the Fc region from residues 231-447 (EU numbering) followed 35 by a RRRRS (SEQ ID NO: 38) sequence followed by (GGGGS)_{4x} (SEQ ID NO: 6) polypeptide linker and a RRRR (SEQ ID NO: 40) sequence upstream of another portion of the Fc region (residues 221-230, EU numbering). The DNA region

encoding residues 231-233 of the Fc region at the 5' of the molecule overlaps a BspEI site, while the region encoding residues 236-238 of the Fc region at the 3' of the molecule include an RsrII restriction site. Genscript-FrX-044 was designed so that the RsrII site of the 5' Fc region and the BspEI site of the 3' Fc region were removed using the degeneracy of the genetic code to preserve the correct amino acid sequence.

Genscript-FrX-044 was cleaved with restriction enzymes BspEI and RsrII and cloned into the same sites of pSYN-FEX-029 to generate pSYN-FEX-044. The final structure of translation of pSYN-FFX-044 is illustrated in Figure IB.

Example 3. Heterodimeric Constructs comprising FVII-Fc and MB9-Fc Cloning of pSYN-FVII-027

- 15 **[00366]** Plasmid (pSYN-FVII-027) was generated for the expression FVII-Fc and MB9-Fc heterodimer, where MB9 is a scFv previously shown to bind to receptor GPIIb/IIIa on activated platelets. Protein from pSYN-FVII-027 is expressed in the cell as a single polypeptide where the C-terminus of the FVII-Fc subunit is linked to the N-terminus of the MB9-Fc subunit by a (GGGGS)₆x (SEQ ID NO: 36) polypeptide
- 20 linker. Furthermore, RRRRS (SEQ ID NO: 38) and RKRRKR (SEQ ID NO: 39) sequences were inserted at the 5' and 3' end of the polypeptide linker, respectively, for intracellular cleavage by proprotein convertases following the last Arg at each sequence. Consequently, cells will express a 2 chain FVII-Fc/MB9-Fc heterodimer where the FVII-Fc chain has a RRRRS (SEQ ID NO: 38) sequence at the C-terminus,
- but the remainder of the linker and the RKRRKR (SEQ ID NO: 39) sequence have otherwise been removed.
 - [00367] As a first step a series of intermediate plasmid were generated using the following primers:
 - Hindlll-Sall-BpsEI-Fc-F
- 30 AGTCAAGCTTGTCGACTCCGGAACTCCTGGGCGGACC (SEQ ID NO: 51)
 BamHI-linker-Fc-R
 CATCGGATCCCCCGCCACCGGAACCTCCACCGCCTGATCCACCCCCACCT
 GATCCGCCGCCACCTTTACCCGGAGACAGGGAGAGG (SEQ ID NO: 58)
 Bcll-Fc-F
- 35 CAGTCTTGATCAGACAAAACTCACACATGCCCACC (SEQ ID NO: 59)
 scFc-EcoRI-R
 ACTGACGAATTCTCATTTACCCGGAGACAGGGAG (SEQ ID NO: 60)
 Hindlll-Kozak-FVII-F:

5 CGACAAGCTTGCCGCCACCATGGTCTCCCAGGCCCTCAGG (SEQ ID NO: 43)

FVII-HC-BspEI-R:

10

15

20

25

30

AGGAGG (SEQ ID NO: 61)

[00368] A 50 ul PCR reaction was carried out with 25 pmol of Hindlll-Sall-BpEI-Fc-F and BamHI-linker-Fc-R and template pSYN-Fc-001 using the following cycle: 95° C 2 minutes; 30 cycles of (95° C 30 seconds, 54° C 30 seconds, 72° C 1 minute). The expected sized band (-700 bp) was gel purified with a Gel Extraction kit (Qiagen, Valencia, Calif.) and cloned into the Hindlll and BamHI restriction sites of pBUDCE4 (Invitrogen, Carlsbad, Calif.) to generate intermediate pSYN-FVII-007. Primers Hindlll-Sall-BpEI-Fc-F and BamHI-linker-Fc-R amplify the Fc region starting at amino acid 221 (EU numbering) and add a Hindlll and a Sail restriction enzyme site immediately upstream of site Fc region, as well as a DNA fragment

encoding a (GGGGS)_{4x} (SEQ ID NO: 6) linker followed by a BamHI site immediately downstream of the Fc coding region. Next, a 50 ul reaction was carried out with 25 pmol of Bcll-Fc-F and scFc-EcoRI-R, and template pSYN-Fc-011 using the same cycles as above. The expected sized band (-700 bp) was gel purified as above, cut with restriction enzymes BamHI and EcoRI, and cloned in the BclI/EcoRI restriction sites of pSYN-FVII-007 to generate the intermediate plasmid pSYN-FVII-

008. The primer pair Bcll-Fc-F and scFc-EcoRI-R amplifies the Fc region while adding a Bell and EcoRI restriction sites immediately upstream and downstream of the Fc coding region, respectively. To generate the last intermediate plasmid, a 50 ul PCR reaction was carried out with 25 pmol of Hindlll- Kozak-FVII-F and FVII-HC-BspEI-R and template pSYN-FVII-001 using the following cycle: 95° C 2 minutes;

BspEI-R and template pSYN-FVII-001 using the following cycle: 95° C 2 minutes; 30 cycles of (95° C 30 seconds, 55° C 30 seconds, 72° C 90 seconds). The primer pair amplifies the FVII coding region while adding a DNA fragment at the 3' end of the molecule encoding a (GGGGS)_{6x} (SEQ ID NO: 36)polypeptide linker followed by a

fragment of the Fc region ending at amino acid 221 (EU numbering). Primer Hindlll-Kozak-FVII-F generates a Hindlll restriction site at the 5' of the molecule followed by a Kozak sequence directly upstream of the FVII coding region. The FVII-HC-

5 BspEI-R primer introduces DNA encoding the polypeptide linker as well as the Fc portion. The expected sized band (-1500 bp) was gel purified as above and cloned into the Hindlll/BspEI sites of pSYN-FVII-008 to generate pSYN-FVII-011. [00369] Next, 2 DNA fragments were synthesized: Genescript-FVII-027-1 and Genscript-FVII-026-2. Genescript-FVII-027-1 consists of a DNA fragment encoding 10 a portion of the Fc region (starting at nucleotide 1306, EU numbering) followed by the sequence RRRRS-(GGGGS)_{ex}-RKRRKR (SEQ ID NO: 50) followed by a portion of the MB9 scFv (residues 1-142). An EcoRI site was introduced in the coding sequence of MB9 using the degeneracy of the genetic code to preserve the proper amino acid sequence and overlaps the last 6 bases of Genescript-FVII-027-1. In 15 addition, the first 6 bases at the 5' include a Sapl site found within the Fc region. Genscript-FVII-026-2 consists of a DNA fragment encoding a portion of the MB9 (residues 143-273) followed by a (GGGGS)_{6x} (SEQ ID NO: 36) polypeptide linker followed by the Fc region and an EcoRI site. An EcoRI site was introduced in the coding sequence of MB9 using the degeneracy of the genetic code to preserve the 20 proper amino acid sequence and overlaps the first 6 bases of Genescript-FVII-026-2. [00370] Genescript-FVII-027-1 was cloned into the Sapl and EcoRI sites of pSYN-FVII-011 to generate pSYN-FVII-036. Next, Genscript-FVII-026-2 was cloned into the EcoRI site of pSYN-FVII-036 to generate pSYN-FVII-027. Correct

orientation of the last cloning step was confirmed by restriction enzyme analysis and DNA sequencing. The final structure of translation of pSYN-FVII-027 is illustrated in Figure IB.

Example 4. Transient transfections of cells

30

35

[00371] HEK-293-F cells were grown in suspension in Freestyle media (Invitrogen) supplemented with vitamin K3 (Sigma Aldrich, St. Louis, MO) to 2 μ g/liter (growth media) as suspension cells at 37° C/10% C0 $_2$. Cells we subcultured every three to four days by seeding at cell density of 5xl0 5 cells/ml.

[00372] Twenty-four hours prior to transfection cells were seeded at a density of 7xl0 ⁵ cells/ml in growth media supplemented with LONGTMR3IGF-1 (Sigma Aldrich, St. Louis, MO) to 20 μg/liter (transfection media). On the day of transfection, a transfection solution was made with a volume equal to 5% of the total volume of the cell culture to be transfected. In the transfection solution DNA was added (final concentration 20 mg/L) to a freshly made solution of PEI (60 mg/L) in

transfection media. The solution was swirled for 30 seconds and incubated for five minutes at room temperature before adding directly to the cell culture. Four hours later a volume equal to the cell culture volume of OptiCHO (Invitrogen) supplemented with vitamin K3 (when transfecting FIX or FVII constructs)(, LONGTMR3IGF-1 and 200 mM L-glutamine was added to the cells. The cell culture was allowed to grow as shown above and daily media samples were taken to assess protein expression.

Example 5. Analysis of protein generated from transient transfections

[00373] For analysis of protein from transient transfections, conditioned media from transfections were subjected to protein A immunoprecipitation. Briefly, cell 15 culture supernatant was mixed with approximately 50 ul of protein A-Sepharose 50% slurry and incubated at 4°C with rocking for 1 hour, then centrifuged to pellet the protein A beads. Beads were washed twice by resuspending in 1 ml of PBS, spinning and aspirating. The beads were resuspended with sodium dodecylsulfatepolyacrylamide gel electrophoresis (SDS-PAGE) under reducing or nonreducing 20 conditions, heated for 5 minutes at 100°C, spun down and loaded on SDS-PAGE gels and run according to standard protocols. Gels were transferred to nitrocellulose membranes and Western blots were performed to detect the Fc region or the FVII light chain. For Fc detection, the antibody used was a goat anti-human IgG (Fc specific)-horseradish peroxidase conjugate (Pierce ImmunoPure antibody, catalog 25 #31413). For FVII light chain detection an anti light chain monoclonal antibody was used (Green Mountain, clone 6MA-219). The antibodies were diluted 1:15,000 (for Fc detection) or 1:200 (for light chain detection) in PBST (PBS with 0.1% Tween-20) with 5% nonfat dry milk and incubated with the membrane for 1 hour at room temperature. The membrane was then washed in PBST 3 times for 10 minutes and 30 signal was detected by a chemiluminescent method for Fc detection. For FVII light chain detection, the membrane was further incubated for one hour in a solution containing HRP-labeled goat anti-mouse antibody (Southern Biotech, # 1010-05) diluted 1:5000 in PBST. The membrane was also washed in PBST 3 times for 10 minutes and the signal was detected by a chemiluminescent method.

35 Chemiluminescent detection was performed using ECL Plus Western Blotting Detection System (Amersham Biosciences catalog #RPN2132) according to manufacturer's protocol. Signal was visualized in a Storm 840 Phosphorimager

5 (Molecular Devices). Alternatively, protein gels could be analyzed by Coomassie Blue staining

Example 6. The Generation of Constructs Comprising Alternate Processing Sites

- [00374] Cloning of pSYN-FIX-056 intermediate: Synthesis of DNA fragment

 Genscript-FVII-043 was outsourced (Genscript). This fragment consisted of a DNA molecule encoding a portion of the Fc region (residues 232 to 447, EU numbering) followed by a (GGGGS)4x (SEQ ID NO: 6) polypeptide linker and another portion of the Fc region (residues 221 to 238, EU numbering). This DNA fragment was digested with BspEI and RsrII and subloned into the BspEI/RsrII sites of pSYN-FrX-044 to generate pSYN-FIX-049. Hindlll/EcoRI fragment from pSYN-FIX-049 comprising the FIX coding region followed by the single chain Fc coding region was subcloned in to the Hindlll/EcoRI sites of pBUDCE4.1 (Invitrogen) to generate pSYN-FIX-056.
 - [00375] Cloning of pSYN-FIX-050, -052 and -053: Synthesis of DNA fragments Genscript-FrX-050, -052, -053 was outsourced (Genscript). These fragments comprise a portion of the Fc region (from Sail site in pSYN-FFX-056), an
- fragments comprise a portion of the Fc region (from Sail site in pSYN-FFX-056), an RRRRS (SEQ ID NO: 38) sequence, a (GGGGS)4x (SEQ ID NO: 6) polypeptide, a variable propeptide convertase cleavage site and a portion of the Fc region (up to the RsrII in the second Fc of pSYN-FFX-056). Each DNA fragment encodes for a different variable propeptide convertase cleavage site: genscript-FrX-050, RAGR;
- genscript-FIX-052 RSKR; and genscript-FIX-053, RKRRKR (SEQ ID NO: 39) (thus, they are identical to 044 with the exception of these sequences; 044 comprises the RRRR(SEQ ID NO: 40) site). Sall/RsrII fragments from Genscript-FIX-050, -052, and -053 were subcloned into Sall/RsrII sites of pSYN-FFX-056 to generate pSYN-FIX-050, -052, and -053, respectively.

30 Example 7: FIXFc constructs with cscFc linker

[00376] Construct FFX-044 (Figure 3A) was made comprising a FFX molecule followed by an Fc region with a cscFc linker connecting both Fc moieties as described in Figure 3A. Figure 3B shows western blot data (Fc western) for FIX-044 following transfection and protein A pulldown. FIX-044 was cotransfected the Kex2, PC7,

35 PACE or PC5.

Cloning of PC5

[00377] The coding sequence for human PC5 was obtained by RT-PCR. The following primers were used (areas that anneal to the cDNA are indicated in bold):

Primers	SEQ ID	Sequences
	NO	
PC5-KpnI-		5'-ATCTACACCATCTCCATCAGCAGC-3'
F:		
PC5 Notl-R:		5'-AAGGCGGCCGCTCAGCCTTGAAATGTACATGTTTTGC3'
PC5-UTR-		5'-AGCGAGGGAGCAGCGAGG-3'
F:		
PC5-		5'-GGTAGTTGACATGGCGGTTGG-3'
Hindlll-R:		
PC5-M12-		5'-CAGCGACTTAAGCCACCATGGGCTGGGGGAGCCG-3'
F:		
PC5-KpnI-		5'-GTAGGTTGTGGCCAGCGTGG-3'
R:		

Coding sequence for human PC5 (GenBank accession no. NM-006200) was obtained in two pieces. The 3'-1750 bp were obtained using the primers PC5-KpnI-F and PC5-NotI-R with the Invitrogen SUPERSCRIPTTM RT-PCR with PLATINUMTM Taq kit according to the manufacturer's standard protocol, from human liver mRNA. The cycle used for the reverse transcription was 30 min at 50 °C followed by denaturing at 94 °C for 2 min and 35 cycles of 94 °C for 15 sec, 54 °C for 30 sec, 72 °C for 3 min, followed by 10 min extension at 72 °C and then storage at 4 °C. This produced a fragment from the internal Kpnl site in the PC5 coding sequence through the stop codon, with a Notl site added at the 3' end. This fragment was then cloned into pCR2.1 TOPO according to manufacturer's protocol to generate pSYN-PC5-001 (pCR2.1/PC5 (Kpnl-Notl)). This fragment was then subcloned into pcDNA3.1/hygro using the Kpnl and Notl restriction sites to generate pSYN-PC5-002 (pcDNA3.1/hygro/PC5 (Kpnl-Notl)).

The 5'-1100 bp of PC5 was obtained in two steps. It was first amplified by RT-PCR using the primers PC5-UTR-F and PC5-HindIII-R to amplify a -1520 bp fragment from human liver mRNA, using similar conditions as above, with an annealing temperature of 57 °C. These primers have complete homology to the native PC5 sequence, in the untranslated 5' sequence and sequence 3' from the internal unique Hindlll site, respectively. Note that this Hindlll site is not present in the final construct due to a silent nucleotide substitution. This DNA fragment was then gel purified and used as a template for a second PCR reaction with PC5-Afl2-F, which adds an Aflll cloning site followed by a Kozak sequence to the N-terminal coding

sequence at the 5' end, and PC5-KpnI-R, which anneals 3' to the internal unique Kpnl site, to generate an -1100 bp fragment. The reaction was carried out with the EXPANDTM High Fidelity System according to the manufacturer's standard protocol in a MJ Thermocycler using the following cycles: 94 °C, 2 min; 14 cycles of (94 °C, 30 sec, 57 °C, 30 sec, 72 °C, 2 min), followed by 72 °C, 10 min. This fragment was then subcloned into pSYN-PC5-002 using the AfIll and Kpnl restriction sites to generate pSYN-PC5-003 (pcDNA3.1/hygro/PC5).

The nucleotide sequence encoding PC5 in pSYN-PC5-003 has the following sequence (SEQ ID NO:):

	atgggctggg	ggagccgctg	ctgctgcccg	ggacgtttgg	acctgctgtg
15	cgtgctggcg	ctgctcgggg	gctgcctgct	ccccgtgtgt	cggacgcgcg
	tctacaccaa	ccactgggca	gtcaaaatcg	ccgggggctt	cccggaggcc
	aaccgtatcg	ccagcaagta	cggattcatc	aacataggac	agataggggc
	cctgaaggac	tactaccact	tctaccatag	caggacgatt	aaaaggtcag
	ttatctcgag	cagagggacc	cacagtttca	tttcaatgga	accaaaggtg
20	gaatggatcc	aacagcaagt	ggtaaaaaag	cggacaaaga	gggattatga
	cttcagtcgt	gcccagtcta	cctatttcaa	tgatcccaag	tggcccagta
	tgtggtatat	gcactgcagt	gacaatacac	atccctgcca	gtctgacatg
	aatatcgaag	gagcctggaa	gagaggctac	acgggaaaga	acattgtggt
	cactatcctg	gatgacggaa	ttgagagaac	ccatccagat	ctgatgcaaa
25	actacgatgc	tctggcaagt	tgcgacgtga	atgggaatga	cttggaccca
	atgcctcgtt	atgatgcaag	caacgagaac	aagcatggga	ctcgctgtgc
	tggagaagtg	gcagccgctg	caaacaattc	gcactgcaca	gtcggaattg
	ctttcaacgc	caagatcgga	ggagtgcgaa	tgctggacgg	agatgtcacg
	gacatggttg	aagcaaaatc	agttagcttc	aacccccagc	acgtgcacat
30	ttacagcgcc	agctggggcc	cggatgatga	tggcaagact	gtggacggac
	cagcccccct	cacccggcaa	gcctttgaaa	acggcgttag	aatggggcgg
	agaggcctcg	gctctgtgtt	tgtttgggca	tctggaaatg	gtggaaggag
	caaagaccac	tgctcctgtg	atggctacac	caacagcatc	tacaccatct
	ccatcagcag	cactgcagaa	agcggaaaga	aaccttggta	cctggaagag
35	tgttcatcca	cgctggccac	aacctacagc	agcggggagt	cctacgataa
	gaaaatcatc	actacagatc	tgaggcagcg	ttgcacggac	aaccacactg
	ggacgtcagc	ctcagccccc	atggctgcag	gcatcattgc	gctggccctg
	gaagccaatc	cgtttctgac	ctggagagac	gtacagcatg	ttattgtcag
	gacttcccgt	gcgggacatt	tgaacgctaa	tgactggaaa	accaatgctg
40	ctggttttaa	ggtgagccat	ctttatggat	ttggactgat	ggacgcagaa
	gccatggtga	tggaggcaga	gaagtggacc	accgttcccc	ggcagcacgt
	gtgtgtggag	agcacagacc	gacaaatcaa	gacaatccgc	cctaacagtg
	cagtgcgctc	catctacaaa	gcctcaggct	gctcagataa	ccccaaccgc
	catgtcaact	acctggagca	cgtcgttgtg	cgcatcacca	tcacccaccc
45	caggagagga	gacctggcca	tctacctgac	ctcgccctct	ggaactaggt
	ctcagctttt	ggccaacagg	ctatttgatc	actccatgga	aggattcaaa
	aactgggagt	tcatgacoat	tcattgctgg	ggagaaagag	ctgctggtga
	ctgggtcctt	gaagtttatg	atactccctc	tcagctaagg	aactttaaga
	ctccaggtaa	attgaaagaa	tggtctttgg	tcctctacgg	cacctccgtg
50	cagccatatt	caccaaccaa	tgaatttccg	aaagtggaac	ggttccgcta
	tagccgagtt	gaagacccca	cagacgacta	tggcacagag	gattatgcag
	gtccctgcga	ccctgagtgc	agtgaggttg	gctgtgacgg	gccaggacca
	gaccactgca	atgactgttt	gcactactac	tacaagctga	aaaacaatac
	caggatctgt	gtctccagct	gcccccctgg	ccactaccac	gccgacaaga
55	agcgctgcag	gaagtgtgcc	cccaactgtg	agtcctgctt	tgggagccat
	ggtgaccaat	gcatgtcctg	caaatatgga	tactttctga	atgaagaaac
	caacagctgt	gttactcact	gccctgatgg	gtcatatcag	gataccaaga
	aaaatctttg	ccggaaatgc	agtgaaaact	gcaagacatg	tactgaattc

5	cataactgta	cagaatgtag	ggatgggtta	agcctgcagg	gatcccggtg
	ctctgtctcc	tgtgaagatg	gacggtattt	caacggccag	gactgccagc
	cctgccaccg	cttctgcgcc	acttgtgctg	gggcaggagc	tgatgggtgc
	attaactgca	cagagggcta	cttcatggag	gatgggagat	gcgtgcagag
	ctgtagtatc	agctattact	ttgaccactc	ttcagagaat	ggatacaaat
10	cctgcaaaaa	atgtgatatc	agttgtttga	cgtgcaatgg	cccaggattc
	aagaactgta	caagctgccc	tagtgggtat	ctcttagact	taggaatgtg
	tcaaatggga	gccatttgca	aggatgcaac	ggaagagtcc	tgggcggaag
	gaggcttctg	tatgcttgtg	aaaaagaaca	atctgtgcca	acggaaggtt
	cttcaacaac	tttgctgcaa	aacatgtaca	tttcaaggc	

15

20

25

30

35

SEQ ID NO: contains substitutions from the GenBank sequence that do not affect the amino acid coding sequence. Specifically, the nucleotide at position 399 (corresponding to position 876 of GenBank accession no. NM-006200) is a T instead of a C, but preserves the amino acid Ser 133 (corresponding to amino acid numbering in GenBank accession no. NP-006191); nucleotide position 1473 (GenBank position 1950) is a C instead of a T, but preserves the amino acid Ala 491; and nucleotide position 1485 (GenBank position 1962) is an A instead of a G, but preserves the amino acid Ser 496. The nucleotide change at position 1473 eliminates a HindIll restriction site.

Cloning of PACE-SOL

The coding sequence for human PACE was obtained by RT-PCR. The following primers were used (areas that anneal to the cDNA are indicated in bold):

	SEQ ID	
	NO	
PACE-F1:		5-GGTAAGCTTGCCATGGAGCTGAGGCCCTGGTTGC-3'
PACE-R1:		5-GTTTTCAATCTCTAGGACCCACTCGCC-3'
PACE-F2:		5-GCCAGGCCACATGACTACTCCGC-3'
PACE-R2:		5-GGTGAATTCTCACTCAGGCAGGTGTGAGGGCAGC-3'

The primer PACE-F1 adds a Hindlll site to the 5' end of the PACE sequence beginning with 3 nucleotides before the start codon, while the primer PACE-R2 adds a stop codon after amino acid 715, which occurs at the end of the extracellular domain of PACE, as well as adding an EcoRI site to the 3' end of the stop codon. The PACE-R1 and PACE-F2 primers anneal on the 3' and 5' sides of an internal BamHI site, respectively. Two RT-PCR reactions were then set up using 25 pmol each of the primer pairs of PACE-F1/R1 or PACE-F2/R2 with 20 ng of adult human liver RNA (Clontech; Palo Alto, Calif.) in a 50 μ RT-PCR reaction using the SUPERSCRIPTTM One-Step RT-PCR with PLATINUM® Taq system (Invitrogen, Carlsbad, CA.)

5 according to manufacturer's protocol. The reaction was carried out in a MJ Thermocycler using the following cycles: 50 °C 30 minutes; 94 °C 2 minutes; 30 cycles of (94 °C 30 seconds, 58 °C 30 seconds, 72 °C 2 minutes), followed by 72 °C 10 minutes. Each of these fragments was ligated into the vector pGEM T-Easy (Promega, Madison, WI) and sequenced fully. The F2-R2 fragment was then subcloned into pcDNA6 V5/His (Invitrogen, Carlsbad, CA) using the BamHI/EcoRI 10 sites, and then the Fl-Rl fragment was cloned into this construct using the Hindlll/BamHI sites. The final plasmid, pcDNA6-PACE, produces a soluble form of PACE (amino acids 1-715), as the transmembrane region has been deleted. The sequence of PACE in pcDNA6-PACE is essentially as described in Harrison S et al., 15

(1998) Semin Hematol 35(2 Suppl 2):4-10.

Cloning of Kex2-SOL

The coding sequence for the yeast endoprotease, KEX2, was obtained by RT-PCR from Saccharomyces cerevisiae polyA-i- mRNA (BD Clontech, cat #6999-1) using the following primers (areas that anneal to the cDNA are indicated in bold):

Primers	SEQ ID NO	Sequences
KEX2-F:		5'-GCGCTAGCCGTACGGCCGCCACCATGAAAGTGAGGAAATATATTAC-
		TTTATGC-3'
KEX2-BglII-F:		5'-GCTATTGATCACAAAGATCTACATCCTCC-3'
KEX2-BglII-R:		5'-GGAGGATGTAGATCTTTGTGATCAATAGC-3'
KEX2-675-R:		5'-GCGAATTCCGGTCCGTCATTGCCTAGGGCTCGAGAGTTTTTTAGGA-
		GTGTTTGGATCAG-3'

These primers were used to obtain coding sequence for KEX2 (amino acids 1-675), 20 the yeast homolog to PACE, in two pieces in a manner similar to that used for PACE-SOL, Example 3 above; similarly, the transmembrane region was removed to generate the soluble form of the protein.

Cloning of PC7-SOL

25 The coding sequence for PC7 was obtained by RT-PCR from human adult liver mRNA using the following primers (areas that anneal to the cDNA are indicated in bold):

	SEQ ID	
	NO	
PC7-		5'-GCATGGACTCCGATCCCAACG-3'
BamMut-F:		
PC7-		5'-CGTTGGGATCGGAGTCCATGC-3'

BamMut-R:	
PC7-F:	5'-GGTAAGCTTGCCGCCACCATGCCGAAGGGGAGGCAGAAAG-
	3'
PC7-SOL-R:	5'-TTTGAATTCTC AGTTGGGGGTGATGGTGTAACC -3'
PC7 -Xma -F:	5'-GGCACCTGAATAACCGACGG -3'
PC7-Xma-R:	5'-CGTCACGTTGATGTCCCTGC -3'

[00378] These primers were used to obtain coding sequence for PC7 (amino acids 1-663) in three pieces in a manner similar to that used for PACE-SOL, above; similarly, the transmembrane region was removed to generate the soluble form of the protein.

5

10

15

[00380]

[00379] The most efficient cleavage of the cscFc linker was observed when cotransfected with PC5 and PACE (reducing conditions, lanes 11 and 12). A series of constructs were generated (FIX-050, FIX-052 and FIX-053) where the second processing site was modified as shown in Figure 3A. These constructs we transiently transfected (with or without PC5 cotransfection) and the proteins analyzed by Fc western blot following a protein A pulldown as shown in Figure 3C. Optimal cleavage of the cscFc was observed for FFX-052 and -053 with PC5 cotransfection

Example 7: Intracellular processing of cscFc linker in FVIIaFc heterodimer that results in expression of active protease

Figure 2 reveals a FVIIFc construct (FVII-024) expressed as two-chain

heterodimer where one chain consists of the FVII light chain followed by a 20 (GGGGS)₆x linker followed by the first Fc moiety, while the other chain contains a FVII heavy chain followed by a (GGGGS)_{ex} linker followed by the second Fc moiety. The plasmid is designed to express the heterodimer as a single polypeptide where the C-terminus of the FVII heavy chain-linker-Fc chain is connected to the N-terminus of the heavy chain-linker-Fc chain by the following polypeptide sequence: RRRRS-25 (GGGGS) 6x-RKRRKR where the RRRRS and RKRRKR sequences are proprotein convertase cleavage sites. FVII-024 was cloned, transiently expressed and analyzed by western blot analysis as described herein. The plasmid expressing FVII-024 was cotransfected with PC5 to fully process the cscFc linker, described in the protein sequence, connecting the C-terminus of the first Fc moiety to the N-terminus of the heavy chain. The effect of PC5 on the processing of the proprotein convertase 30 cleavage sites in the FVII-024 linker was tested as shown in Figure 2. Under nonreducing conditions the effect of PC5 on cleavage site processing cannot be

detected because the FVII light chain-Fc and FVII heavy chain-Fc subunits remain linked via 2 disulfide bonds in the Fc region (lanes 2 and 3). Under reducing conditions we observed partial processing of FVII-024 generated from cells not cotransfected with PC5 (lane 4), but full processing when the cells were cotransfected with PC5 (lane 5). Full cleavage of the processing sites results in generation of the active form of FVIIa, which requires a free N-terminus of the heavy chain to adopt an active conformation

Example 8: Processing of cscFc linker in FVIIIFc

15

20

25

The FVIIIFc construct illustrated in Figure 4 was cloned and purified. Briefly, the coding sequence of human recombinant B-domain deleted FVIII was obtained by reverse transcription-polymerase chain reaction (RT-PCR) from human liver poly A RNA (Clontech) using FVIII-specific primers. The FVIII sequence includes the native signal sequence for FVIII. The B-domain deletion starts after serine 743 (S743; 2287 bp) and ends before glutamine 1638 (Q1638; 4969 bp) for a total deletion of 2682 bp (SQ version).

The coding sequence for human recombinant Fc was obtained by RT-PCR from a human leukocyte cDNA library (Clontech) using Fc specific primers. Primers were designed such that the B-domain deleted FVIII sequence was fused directly to the N-terminus of the Fc sequence with no intervening linker. The FVIIIFc DNA sequence was cloned into the mammalian dual expression vector pBUDCE4.1 (Invitrogen) under control of the CMV promoter.

A second identical Fc sequence including the mouse Igk signal sequence was obtained by RT-PCR and cloned downstream of the second promoter, EF1 a, in the expression vector pBUDCE4.1. This final construct was designated pSYN-FVIII-013.

A second plasmid was created from similar constructs using PCR and standard molecular biology techniques, in order to express rFVIIIBDD-Fc-Fc in which the rFVIIIBDDFc coding sequence was fused to the second Fc sequence with a (GGGGS)4 linker, allowing for production of only the rFVIIIBDD-Fc monomer-dimer hybrid in transient transfection. This construct was designated pSYN-FVIII-35 041. To make pSYN-FVIII-049,intermediate pSYN-FVIII-048 was generated by cloning Nhel/Xhol fragment from pBUD-CE4.1 into pSYN-FVIII-013. The synthesis of a DNA fragment comprising the region from RsrII to Xbal sites of pSYN-FVIII-

5 049 was outsourced. This fragment was subcloned into the RsrII/Xbal sites of pSYN-FVIII-048 to generate pSYN-FVIII-049.

The protein was expressed by transient transfection as described herein. PC5 was cotransfected to fully process the cscFc linker, described in the protein sequence, connecting the C-terminus of the first Fc moiety to the N-terminus of the second Fc

moiety. SDS PAGE analysis in Figure 4 reveals 3 distinct bands for purified FVIII-049 under reducing conditions: light chain-Fc (LC-Fc), heavy chain (HC) and Fc.

This shows that the linker connecting both Fc moieties has been processed.

Example 9 Processing of cscFc linker in FVII-Fc

Cloning of pSYN-FVII-064

Synthesis of DNA sequence from Hindlll to EcoRI of pSYN-FVII-064 was outsourced and cloned into Hindlll/EcoRI sites of pBUDCE4.1 (Invitrogen) Expression and purification of FVII-064

DNA was transiently transfected as described herein. The transfection DNA contained PC5 to fully process the cscFc linker, described in the protein sequence, connecting

20 the C-terminus of the first Fc moiety to the N-terminus of the second Fc moiety Characterization of cleavage of cscFc linker of FVII-064

FVII-064 was purified using Ion Exchange: Q sepharose 4FF from GE healthcare. Secondary capture was performed using shFcRn (soluble human FcRn) affinity (NHS- coupled shFcRn with sepharose 4FF beads). All steps were performed at

25 150cm/hrs linear Flow Rate. Figure 5 illustrates SDS PAGE analysis of FVII-064 following transient expression (cotransfected with PC5) and purification. Under reducing conditions we observe 2 distinct bands for FVII-Fc and Fc, demonstrating full cleavage of the cscFc linker

Example 10. Processing of cscFc of a FVIIFc protein with a platelet targeting

30 **construct**

In this example FVII-027 (Figure 6) was transiently expressed with PC5 cotransfection to remove the cscFc linker described in the protein sequence. The construct was cloned, expressed and purified as described herein. SDS PAGE analysis of the purified protein in Figure 6 revealed two distinct bands for FVII-Fc and MB9-

35 Fc under reducing conditions, showing that the cscFc linker was fully processed.

Example 11 Processing of cscFc of a Interferon-beta Fc fusion protein

In this example we generated a construct (IFN-beta-018) expressing interferon-beta followed by a linker and an Fc region where both Fc moieties are connected by a

5 cscFc linker. The construct was cloned as follows: synthesis of a DNA fragment from BsiWI/BspEI of pSYN-IFN-b-018 was outsourced and subcloned into BsiWI/BspEI sites of pSYN-FIX-053 to generate pSYN-IFN-b-018. Figure 10 illustrates Western Blot analysis of IFN-beta-018 species following transient transfection of HEK 293 cells (with or without PC5 cotransfection) and protein A pulldown. Western blot data revealed complete cleavage of the cscFc linkers when cotransfected with PC5.

Example 12. Additional Attempts at Expression of Activated Constructs [00381] Several other constructs were made with the goal of expressing activated FVII, and are illustrated in Figure 7. However, these constructs did not successfully express activated molecules.

15 Cloning of pSYN-FVII-010

[00382] The FVII-010 construct is one in which the heavy chain of factor VII was expressed in the context of an scFc scaffold and the light chain was expressed separately.

[00383] PCR-amplify with primer pairs FVII-HC-Hind3-IggKss-F/FVII-HC-BspEI-R, using pSYN-FVII-001. Clone in BspEI/Hindlll sites of pSYN-FVII-008

(see supra), generating pSYN-FVII-009.

[00384] PCR amplify FVII light chain from pSYN-FVII-003 (refer to P0830) with primers FVII-LC-Notl-F/ FVII-LC-XhoI-R and clone in pSYN-FVII-009 to generate pSYN-FVII-010

25 Primers

30

20

FVI I-HC-Hind3- IggKss-f
ACTGACAAGCTTGCCGCCACCATGGAGACAGACACACTCCTGCTATGGGTACTGCTCTGGGTTCCA
GGTTCCACTGGTATTGTGGGGGGGCAAGGTGTGC

35 FVI I -LC-Not 1 - F
ACTGACGCGGCCGCCGCCACCATGGTCTCCCAGG

FVI I -LC-XhoI - R ACTGACCTCGAGTTATCGGCCTTGGGGTTTGCTGG

40

Cloning of pSYN-FVII-013

[00385] The FVII-013 construct is one in which the light chain was expressed in the context of an scFc scaffold and the heavy chain was expressed separately.

5 [00386] PCR-amplify with primer pair FVII-LC-linker-BamHI-R/ Hindlll-Kozak-FVII-F from pSYN-FVII-001. The coding sequence of FVII was obtained by reverse transcription coupled to polymerase chain reaction from a human liver mRNA library (Ambion, Austin, Texas) using the following primers:

FVII-F1

10 gggaatgtcaacaggcaggg

FVII-R1

CTTGGCTTTCTCTCCACAGGC

A 50 μτ reaction was carried out with 10 pmol of each primer using the Superscript One-step RT-PCR with Platinum Taq system (Invitrogen, Carlsbad, Calif.) according to the manufacturer's standard protocol in a MJ thermocycler. The cycle used was 50° C for 30 minutes for the reverse transcription followed by denaturing at 94° C for 2 minutes and 30 cycles of (94° C 30 seconds, 53° C 30 seconds, 72° C 90 seconds) followed by 10 minutes at 72° C The expected sized band (-1400 bp) was gel-purified with a Gel Extraction kit (Qiagen, Valencia, Calif.) and cloned in pCR2.1 TOPO using the TOPO TA Cloning kit (Invitrogen, Carlsbad, Calif.) to produce the

using the TOPO TA Cloning kit (Invitrogen, Carlsbad, Calif.) to produce the intermediate plasmid pSYN-FVII-OOland cloned in BamHI/Hindlll sites of pSYN-FVII-011, generating pSYN-FVII-012. PCR-amplify FVII-HC from pSYN-FVII-009 using primer pair FVII-HC-Notl-F/FVII-HC-XhoI-R ad subclone in pSYN-FVII-012 to generate pSYN-FVII-013

25

40

Primers

FVII-LC-6xlinker-BamHI-

 ${\tt RACTGACGGATCCCCGGCACCGGAACCTCCACCGGCTGATCCACCCCCACCTGATCCGCCGCCACCGGACCCACCGGACCCACCTGGCCTTGGGGTTTGCTGGC}$

30 Hindlll-Kozak-FVII-F

 $\tt CGACAAGCTTGCCGCCACCATGGTCTCCCAGGCCCTCAGG$

FVII-HC-Notl-F

ACTGACGCGCCGCCGCCACCATGGAGACAGAC

FVII-HC-XhoI-R

35 ACTGACCTCGAGTTAGGGAAATGGGGCTCGCAGGAG

Cloning of pSYN-FVII-018

[00387] For the FVII-018 construct, the heavy chain of FVII was expressed as an Fc fusion protein and the light chain of FVII was separately expressed as a separate Fc fusion protein.

[00388] Primers FVII-HC-Hind3-IggKss-F/scFc-EcoRI-R were used to PCR amplify HCFVII-linker-Fc, using pSYN-FVII-010 as template. Subclone in HindIII/EcoRI sites of pBUDCE4. This makes pSYN-FVII-017. Next, PCR-amplify

from pSYN-FVII-013 with primers FVII-LC-Notl-F/FC-XHOI-R and subclone in Xhol/Notl sites of FVII-017. This makes PSYN-FVII-018

Primers

scFc-EcoRI-R

ACTGACGAATTCTCATTTACCCGGAGACAGGGAG

10

Fc-Xhol-R

AGCTCTCGAGTCATTTACCCGGAGACAGGG

Figure 8 illustrates Western Blot analysis of FVIIFc species following transient
transfection of HEK 293 cells and protein A pulldown of the molecules illustrated in
Figure 7. Western blot data show that the FVII heavy chain cannot be expressed with
a free N terminus using a common method of fusing a heterologous signal peptide to
the N-terminus of the heavy chain.

Example 13. Alternative attempts to express activated FVII-Fc constructs

- Failure to express the FVII heavy chain with a free N terminus led us to generate the constructs described in Figure 11. Here FVIIFc is expressed as a heterodimer where one subunit comprises the FVII light chain and an Fc moiety, and the other subunit comprises the heavy chain preceded by an RKRRKR processing site (FVII-019) or by a light chain C terminal fragment and an RKRRKR processing site (FVII-020). We
- 25 hypothesized that this may facilitate expression the heavy chain -Fc moiety subunit since the heavy chain would not adopt the active conformation until cleavage of the processing site in the Golgi. These constructs were analyzed by Fc western blot following a protein A pulldown of transiently transfected material. FVII-011 (FVIIFc with a single chain Fc) was used as a control. Only light chain-Fc was observed,
 30 suggesting that heavy chain Fc can not be expressed from FVII-019 or FVII-020
 - **Example 14. Expression of activated FVIIFc proteins in the monomer and heterodimer structures**

Cloning of pSYN-FVII-025.

Synthesis of a DNA fragment comprising the FVII coding region from Xbal to BsiWI with an RKRRKR amino acid insertion between R152 and 1153 (mature sequence numbering) was outsourced. The DNA fragment was subcloned in the Xbal/BsiWI sites of pSYN-FVII-01 1 (the sequence of which is included herein) to generate pSYN-FVII-025

Figure 9 illustrates a heterodimeric cscFc construct (FVII-024) and a monomeric Fc 40 construct (FVII-025). These constructs were made and Western blots were performed

following protein A pulldown and transient expression with or without PC5 contransfection. The data show intracellular activation in the context of either the heterodimer or the monomer enabled expression of the separate heavy chain, but that the intracellular activation is more efficient in the context of the heterodimer (FVII-024) than the monomer (FVII-025).

10

Example 15: Protein purification

Protein Purification of FVII-064

FVII-064 molecules were purified from conditioned media 1) Anion exchange chromatography with pseudo-affinity elution (e.g. Q sepharose 4FF (GE Healthcare)

followed by elution with varying levels of CaC12 to selectively elute the most active species), followed by 2) shFcRn (soluble human FcRn) affinity (NHS- coupled shFcRn with sepharose 4FF beads) chromatography, binding Fc-containing proteins at low pH (e.g. pH 6.2) and eluting at neutral pH (e.g. pH 8.0). These purification steps utilized standard methods known to those in the art to generate purified proteins of >95% purity by SEC analysis and SDS-PAGE.

Purification of FVIII-049

FVIII-049 was purified from clarified and chemically defined harvest media using a two column purification process, including a FVIII-specific affinity purification step (McCue 2009 Journal of Chromatography A. 1216:7824) followed by anion exchange with standard NaCl elution. These purification steps utilized standard methods known to those in the art to generate purified proteins of >95% purity by SEC analysis and SDS-PAGE.

Informal Sequence Listing

```
pSYN-FVII-024 nucleotide sequence
10
      atggtctccc aggccctcag gctcctctgc cttctgcttg ggcttcaggg ctgcctggct
      gcagtcttcg taacccagga ggaagcccac ggcgtcctgc accggcgccg gcgcgccaac gcgttcctgg aggagctgcg gccgggctcc ctggagaggg agtgcaagga ggagcagtgc
      tccttcgagg aggcccggga gatcttcaag gacgcggaga ggacgaagct gttctggatt
      tcttacagtg atggggacca gtgtgcctca agtccatgcc agaatggggg ctcctgcaag gaccagctcc agtcctatat ctgcttctgc ctccctgcct tcgagggccg gaactgtgag
15
      acgcacaagg atgaccagct gatctgtgtg aacgagaacg gcggctgtga gcagtactgc
      agtgaccaca cgggcaccaa gcgctcctgt cggtgccacg aggggtactc tctgctggca gacggggtgt cctgcacacc cacagttgaa tatccatgtg gaaaaatacc tattctagaa
      aaaagaaatg ccagcaaacc ccaaggccga ggtggcggtg gctccggcgg aggtgggtcc
20
      ggtggcggcg gatcaggtgg gggtggatca ggcggtggag gttccggtgg cgggggatca gacaaaactc acacatgccc accgtgccca gctccggaac tcctgggcgg accgtcagtc
       ttcctcttcc ccccaaaacc caaggacacc ctcatgatct cccggacccc tgaggtcaca
      tgcgtggtgg tggacgtgag ccacgaagac cctgaggtca agttcaactg gtacgtggac
ggcgtggagg tgcataatgc caagacaaag ccgcgggagg agcagtacaa cagcacgtac
25
       cgtgtggtca gcgtcctcac cgtcctgcac caggactggc tgaatggcaa ggagtacaag
      tgcaaggtct ccaacaaagc cctcccagcc cccatcgaga aaaccatctc caaagccaaa gggcagcccc gagaaccaca ggtgtacacc ctgccccat cccgggatga gctgaccaag
      aaccaggtca gcctgacctg cctggtcaaa ggcttctatc ccagcgacat cgccgtggag
      tgggagagca atgggcagcc ggagaacaac tacaagacca cgcctcccgt gttggactcc gacggctcct tcttcctcta cagcaagctc accgtggaca agagcaggtg gcagcagggg
30
       aacgictict catgeteegt gaigeatgag getetgeaca accaetacae geagaagage
      ctctccctgt ctccgggtaa acggcgccgc cggagcggtg gcggcggatc aggtggggg
ggatcaggcg gtggaggttc cggtggcggg ggatccggcg gtggaggttc cggtgggggt
      ggatcaagga agaggaggaa gaggattgtg gggggcaagg tgtgccccaa aggggagtgt
35
      ccatggcagg tcctgttgtt ggtgaatgga gctcagttgt gtggggggac cctgatcaac
       accatctggg tggtctccgc ggcccactgt ttcgacaaaa tcaagaactg gaggaacctg
      atcgcggtgc tgggcgagca cgacctcagc gagcacgacg gggatgagca gagccggcgg
      gtggcgcagg tcatcatccc cagcacgtac gtcccgggca ccaccaacca cgacatcgcg
      ctgctccgcc tgcaccagcc cgtggtcctc actgaccatg tggtgcccct ctgcctgccc gaacggacgt tctctgagag gacgctggcc ttcgtgcgct tctcattggt cagcggctgg
40
      ggccagctgc tggaccgtgg cgccacggcc ctggagctca tggtcctcaa cgtgccccgg
      ctgatgaccc aggactgcct gcagcagtca cggaaggtgg gagactcccc aaatatcacg gagtacatgt tctgtgccgg ctactcggat ggcagcaagg actcctgcaa gggggacagt
      ggaggcccac atgccaccca ctaccgggc acgtggtacc tgacgggcat cgtcagctgg
45
      ggccagggct gcgcaaccgt gggccacttt ggggtgtaca ccagggtctc ccagtacatc gagtggctgc aaaagctcat gcgctcagag ccacgcccag gagtcctcct gcgagcccca
      tttcccggtg gcggtggctc cggcggaggt gggtccggtg gcggcggatc aggtgggggt
      ggatcaggcg gtggaggttc cggtggcggg ggatcagaca aaactcacac atgcccaccg
tgcccagcac ctgaactcct gggaggaccg tcagtcttcc tcttccccc aaaacccaag
50
      gacaccctca tgatctcccg gacccctgag gtcacatgcg tggtggtgga cgtgagccac
      gaagaccctg aggtcaagtt caactggtac gtggacggcg tggaggtgca taatgccaag acaaagccgc gggaggagca gtacaacagc acgtaccgtg tggtcagcgt cctcaccgtc
      ctgcaccagg actggctgaa tggcaaggag tacaagtgca aggtctccaa caaagccctc
      ccagccccca tcgagaaaac catctccaaa gccaaagggc agccccgaga accacaggtg tacaccctgc ccccatcccg ggatgagctg accaagaacc aggtcagcct gacctgcctg
55
      gtcaaaggct tctatcccag cgacatcgcc gtggagtggg agagcaatgg gcagccggag
       aacaactaca agaccacgcc tcccgtgttg gactccgacg gctccttctt cctctacagc
      aagctcaccg tggacaagag caggtggcag caggggaacg tcttctcatg ctccgtgatg
       catgaggete tgcacaacca ctacacgcag aagageetet ecetgtetee gggtaaatga
60
       FVII-024 amino acid sequence. Signal sequence is shown in dotted
      underline, propeptide is double underlined, linker region connecting
       FVII light chain or heavy chain to Fc region is underlined, Fc region
       is shown in italics and linker with proprotein convertase processing
65
       sites is shown in bold.
      ^.SQALRLLC..L.LLGLQGCLA AVFVTOEEAH GVLHRRRAN AFLEELRPGS LERECKEEQC SFEEAREIFK DAERTKLFWI SYSDGDQCAS SPCQNGGSCK DQLQSYICFC LPAFEGRNCE
       THKDDQLICV NENGGCEQYC SDHTGTKRSC RCHEGYSLLA DGVSCTPTVE YPCGKIPILE
      KRNASKPQGR GGGSGGGS GGGSGGGGS GGGGSGGGS DKTHTCPPCP APELLGGPSV FLFPPKPKDT LMISRTPEVT CWVDVSHED PEVKFNWYVD GVEVHNAKTK PREEQYNSTY
70
      RVVSVLTVLH QDWLNGKEYK CKVSNKALPA PIEKTISKAK GOPREPOVYT LPPSRDELTK
      NQVSLTCLVK GFYPSDIAVE WESNGQPENN YKTTPPVLDS DGSFFLYSKL TVDKSRWQQG
```

5	NVFSCSVMHE	ALHNHYTQKS	LSLSPGKRRR	RSGGGGSGGG	GSGGGGSGGG	GSGGGGSGGG
	GSRKKRKRIV	GGKVCPKGEC	PWQVLLLVNG	AQLCGGTLIN	TIWWSAAHC	FDKIKNWRNL
	IAVLGEHDLS	EHDGDEQSRR	VAQVIIPSTY	VPGTTNHDIA	LLRLHQPVVL	TDHWPLCLP
	ERTFSERTLA	FVRFSLVSGW	GQLLDRGATA	LELMVLNVPR	LMTQDCLQQS	RKVGDSPNIT
	EYMF CAGYSD	GSKDSCKGDS	GGPHATHYRG	TWYLTGIVSW	GQGCATVGHF	GVYTRVSQYI
10	EWLQKLMRSE	PRPGVLLRAP	FP <u>GGGGSGGG</u>	GSGGGGSGGG	GSGGGGSGGG	<u>GS</u> DKTHTCPP
	CPAPELLGGP		DTLMISRTPE	VTCVWDVSH	EDPEVKFNWY	VDGVEVHNAK
	TKPREEQYNS	TYRWSVLTV	LHQDWLNGKE	YKCKVSNKAL	PAPIEKTISK	AKGQPREPQV
	YTLPPSRDEL	TKNQVSLTCL		VEWE SNGQPE	NNYKTTPPVL	DSDGSFFLYS
15	KLTVDKSRWQ	QGNVFSCSVM	HEALHNHYTQ	KSLSLSPGK*		
15						
	pSYN-FVII- ()27 DNA seg-l	1 ence			
	atggtctccc	aggccctcag	gctcctctgc	cttctgcttg	ggcttcaggg	ctgcctggct
	gcagtcttcg	taacccagga	ggaagcccac	ggcgtcctgc	accggcgccg	gcgcgccaac
20	gcgttcctgg	aggagctgcg	gccgggctcc	ctggagaggg	agtgcaagga	ggagcagtgc
	tccttcgagg	aggcccggga	gatcttcaag	gacgcggaga	ggacgaagct	gttctggatt
	tcttacagtg	atggggacca	gtgtgcctca	agtccatgcc	agaatggggg	ctcctgcaag
	gaccagctcc	agtcctatat	ctgcttctgc	ctccctgcct	tcgagggccg	gaactgtgag
	acgcacaagg	atgaccagct	gatctgtgtg	aacgagaacg	gcggctgtga	gcagtactgc
25	agtgaccaca	cgggcaccaa	gcgctcctgt	cggtgccacg	aggggtactc	tctgctggca
	gacggggtgt	cctgcacacc	cacagttgaa	tatccatgtg	gaaaaatacc	tattctagaa
	aaaagaaatg	ccagcaaacc	ccaaggccga	attgtggggg	gcaaggtgtg	ccccaaaggg
	gagtgtccat	ggcaggtcct	gttgttggtg	aatggagctc	agttgtgtgg	ggggaccctg
20	atcaacacca	tctgggtggt	ctccgcggcc	cactgtttcg	acaaaatcaa	gaactggagg
30	aacctgatcg	cggtgctggg	cgagcacgac	ctcagcgagc	acgacgggga	tgagcagagc
	cggcgggtgg	cgcaggtcat	catccccagc	acgtacgtcc	cgggcaccac	caaccacgac
	atcgcgctgc ctgcccgaac	tccgcctgca ggacgttctc	ccagcccgtg	gtcctcactg	accatgtggt tgcgcttctc	gcccctctgc attggtcagc
	ggctggggcc	agctgctgga	tgagaggacg ccgtggcgcc	ctggccttcg acggccctgg	agctcatggt	cctcaacgtg
35	ccccggctga	tgacccagga	ctgcctgcag	cagtcacgga	aggtgggaga	ctccccaaat
	atcacggagt	acatgttctg	tgccggctac	tcggatggca	gcaaggactc	ctgcaagggg
	gacagtggag	gcccacatgc	cacccactac	cggggcacgt	ggtacctgac	gggcatcgtc
	agctggggcc	agggctgcgc	aaccgtgggc	cactttgggg	tgtacaccag	ggtctcccag
	tacatcgagt	ggctgcaaaa	gctcatgcgc	tcagagccac	gcccaggagt	cctcctgcga
40	gccccatttc	ccggtggcgg	tggctccggc	ggaggtgggt	ccggtggcgg	cggatcaggt
	gggggtggat	caggcggtgg	aggttccggt	ggcgggggat	ccgacaaaac	tcacacatgc
	ccaccgtgcc	cagctccgga	actcctgggc	ggaccgtcag	tcttcctctt	cccccaaaa
	cccaaggaca	ccctcatgat	ctcccggacc	cctgaggtca	catgcgtggt	ggtggacgtg
15	agccacgaag	accctgaggt	caagttcaac	tggtacgtgg	acggcgtgga	ggtgcataat
45	gccaagacaa	agccgcggga	ggagcagtac	aacagcacgt	accgtgtggt	cagcgtcctc
	accgtcctgc	accaggactg	gctgaatggc	aaggagtaca	agtgcaaggt	ctccaacaaa
	gccctcccag caggtgtaca	cccccatcga ccctgccccc	gaaaaccatc atcccgggat	tccaaagcca	aagggcagcc	ccgagaacca caqcctqacc
	tgcctggtca	aaggcttcta	tcccagcgac	gagctgacca atcgccgtgg	agaaccaggt agtgggagag	caatgggcag
50	ccggagaaca	actacaagac	cacgcctccc	gtgttggact	ccgacggctc	cttcttcctc
50	tacagcaagc	tcaccgtgga	caagagcagg	tggcagcagg	ggaacgtctt	ctcatgctcc
	gtgatgcatg	aggctctgca	caaccactac	acgcagaaga	gcctctccct	gtctccgggt
	aaacggcgcc	gccggagcgg	tggcggcgga	tcaggtgggg	gtggatcagg	cggtggaggt
	tccggtggcg	ggggatccgg	cggtggaggt	tccggtgggg	gtggatcaag	gaagaggagg
55	aagagggcgg	aagtgcagct	ggtgcagtct	ggagctgagg	tgaataagcc	tggggcctca
	gtgaaggtct	cctgcaaggc	ttctggatac	accttcaccg	gctactatat	gcactgggtg
	cgacaggccc	ctggacaagg	gcttgagtgg	atgggatgga	tcaaccctaa	cagtggtggc
	acaaactatg	cacagaagtt	tcagggctgg	gtcaccatga	ccagggacac	gtccatcagc
60	accgcctaca	tggagctgag	caggctgaga	tctgacgaca	cggccgtgta	ttactgtgcg
60	agaggccgtg	ctttgtataa	ccggaacgac	cggtccccca	actggttcga	cccctggggc
	cagggaaccc	tggtcaccgt	ctcctcaggg	agtgcatccg	ccccaaccct	taagcttgaa
	gaaggtgaat gtggccccag	tctcagaagc	acgcgtacag	gctgtgctga	ctcagccgcc	ctcggtgtca
	gtgcagtggt	gacagacggc accagcagaa	caggattacc gccaggccag	tgtgggggaa gcccctgtgc	acaacattgg tggtcgtcta	aagtaaaagt tgatgatagc
65	gaccggccct	cagggatccc	tgagcgattc	tctggctcca	actctgggaa	catggccacc
0.5	ctgaccatca	gcagggtcga	agccggggat	gaggccgact	attactgtca	ggtgtgggat
	agtagtagtg	atcatgtggt	attcggcgga	gggaccaagc	tgaccgtcct	aggtcagccc
	aaggctgccc	cctcggtcac	tctgttcccg	ccgtccgcgg	ccgctggtgg	cggtggctcc
	ggcggaggtg	ggtccggtgg	cggcggatca	ggtgggggtg	gatcaggcgg	tggaggttcc
70	ggtggcgggg	gatcagacaa	aactcacaca	tgcccaccgt	gcccagcacc	tgaactcctg
	ggaggaccgt	cagtcttcct	cttcccccca	aaacccaagg	acaccctcat	gatctcccgg
	acccctgagg	tcacatgcgt	ggtggtggac	gtgagccacg	aagaccctga	ggtcaagttc
	aactggtacg	tggacggcgt	ggaggtgcat	aatgccaaga	caaagccgcg	ggaggagcag

5	tacaacagca	cgtaccgtgt	ggtcagcgtc	ctcaccgtcc	tgcaccagga	ctggctgaat
	ggcaaggagt	acaagtgcaa	ggtctccaac	aaagccctcc	cagcccccat	cgagaaaacc
	atctccaaag	ccaaagggca	gccccgagaa	ccacaggtgt	acaccctgcc	cccatcccgc
	gatgagctga	ccaagaacca	ggtcagcctg	acctgcctgg	tcaaaggctt	ctatcccagc
10	gacatcgccg	tggagtggga	gagcaatggg	cagccggaga	acaactacaa	gaccacgcct
10	cccgtgttgg	actccgacgg	ctccttcttc	ctctacagca	agctcaccgt	ggacaagagc
	aggtggcagc	aggggaacgt	cttctcatgc	tccgtgatgc	atgaggctct	gcacaaccac
	tacacgcaga	agagcctctc	cctgtctccg	ggtaaatga		
15				-	e is shown	
	underline,	propeptide	is double u	•		ion connecting
		9 to Fc reg:			linker with	n proprotein
	convertase	processing		hown in bold		T DDDGWDDGG
20	SFEEAREIFK	L.LLGLQGCLA DAERTKLFWI	SYSDGDQCAS	_GVLHRRRRAN SPCQNGGSCK	AFLEELRPGS DQLQSYICFC	LERECKEEQC LPAFEGRNCE
20	THKDDQLICV	NENGGCEQYC	SDHTGTKRSC	RCHEGYSLLA	DGVSCTPTVE	YPCGKIPILE
	KRNASKPQGR	IVGGKVCPKG	ECPWQVLLLV	NGAQLCGGTL	INTIWWSAA	HCFDKIKNWR
	NLIAVLGEHD	LSEHDGDEQS	RRVAQVIIPS	TYVPGTTNHD	IALLRLHQPV	VLTDHWPLC
	LPERTFSERT	LAFVRFSLVS	GWGQLLDRGA	TALELMVLNV	PRLMTQDCLQ	QSRKVGDSPN
25	ITEYMFCAGY	SDGSKDSCKG	DSGGPHATHY	RGTWYLTGIV	SWGQGCATVG	HFGVYTRVSQ
	YIEWLQKLMR	SEPRPGVLLR	APFPGGGGSG	GGGSGGGGSG	GGGSGGGGSG	GGGSDKTHTC
	PPCPAPELLG	GPSVFLFPPK	PKDTLMISRT	PEVTCVWDV	SHEDPEVKFN	WYVDGVEVHN
	AKTKPREEQY	NSTYRWSVL	TVLHQDWLNG	KEYKCKVSNK	ALPAPIEKTI	SKAKGQPREP
20	QVYTLPPSRD	ELTKNQVSLT	CLVKGFYPSD	IAVEWESNGQ	PENNYKTTPP	VLDSDGSFFL
30	YSKLTVDKSR	WQQGNVFSCS	VMHEALHNHY	TQKSLSLSPG	KRRRRSGGGG	SGGGGSGGG
	SGGGGSGGGG RQAPGQGLEW	SGGGGSRKRR MGWINPNSGG	KRAEVQLVQS TNYAQKFQGW	GAEVNKPGAS VTMTRDTS IS	VKVSCKASGY TAYMELSRLR	TFTGYYMHWV SDDTAVYYCA
	RGRALYNRND	RSPNWFDPWG	QGTLVTVSSG	SASAPTLKLE	EGEFSEARVQ	AVLTOPPSVS
	VAPGQTARIT	CGGNNIGSKS	VOWYOOKPGO	APVLWYDDS	DRPSGIPERF	SGSNSGNMAT
35	LTISRVEAGD	EADYYCQVWD	SSSDHWFGG	GTKLTVLGQP	KAAPSVTLFP	PSAAAGGGGS
	GGGGSGGGS	GGGGSGGGS	GGGGSDKTHT	CPPCPAPELL	GGPSVFLFPP	KPKDTLMISR
	TPEVTCWVD	VSHEDPEVKF	NWYVDGVEVH	NAKTKPREEQ	YNSTYRVVSV	LTVLHQDWLN
	GKEYKCKVSN	KALPAPIEKT	ISKAKGQPRE	PQVYTLPPSR	DELTKNQVSL	TCLVKGFYPS
40	DIAVEWESNG	QPENNYKTTP	PVLDSDGSFF	LYSKLTVDKS	RWQQGNVFSC	SVMHEALHNH
40	YTQKSLSLSP	GK*				
	pSYN-FIX-0	44 DNA seque	-nee			
	atgcagcgcg	tgaacatgat	catggcagaa	tcaccaggcc	tcatcaccat	ctgectttta
45	ggatatctac	tcagtgctga	atgtacaggt	ttgtttcctt	ttttaaaata	cattgagtat
	gcttgccttt	tagatataga	aatatctgat	gctgtcttct	tcactaaatt	ttgattacat
	gatttgacag	caatattgaa	gagtctaaca	gccagcacgc	aggttggtaa	gtactgtggg
	aacatcacag	attttggctc	catgccctaa	agagaaattg	gctttcagat	tatttggatt
50	aaaaacaaag	actttcttaa	gagatgtaaa	attttcatga	tgttttcttt	tttgctaaaa
50	ctaaagaatt	attcttttac	atttcagttt	ttcttgatca	tgaaaacgee	aacaaaattc
	tgaatcggcc	aaagaggtat	aattcaggta	aattggaaga	gtttgttcaa	gggaatctag
	agagagaatg	tatggaagaa aactgaattt	aagtgtagtt tggaagcagt	ttgaagaagc atgttgatgg	acgagaagtt agatcagtgt	tttgaaaaca gagtccaatc
	ctgaaagaac catqtttaaa	tggcggcagt	tgcaaggatg	acattaattc	ctatgaatgt	tggtgtccct
55	ttggatttga	aggaaagaac	tgtgaattag	atgtaacatg	taacattaag	aatggcagat
	gcgagcagtt	ttgtaaaaat	agtgctgata	acaaggtggt	ttgctcctgt	actgagggat
	atcgacttgc	agaaaaccag	aagtcctgtg	aaccagcagt	gccatttcca	tgtggaagag
	tttctgtttc	acaaacttct	aagctcaccc	gtgetgagae	tgtttttcct	gatgtggact
60	atgtaaattc	tactgaagct	gaaaccattt	tggataacat	cactcaaagc	acccaatcat
60	ttaatgactt	cactcgggtt	gttggtggag	aagatgccaa	accaggtcaa	ttcccttggc
	aggttgtttt	gaatggtaaa	gttgatgeat	tctgtggagg	etctategtt	aatgaaaaat
	ggattgtaac	tgctgcccac	tgtgttgaaa	ctggtgttaa	aattacagtt	gtcgcaggtg
	aacataatat ctcaccacaa	tgaggagaca ctacaatgca	gaacatacag gctattaata	ageaaaageg	aaatgtgatt tgacattgee	cgaattattc
65	tggacgaacc	cttagtgca	aacagctacg	agtacaacca ttacacctat	ttgeattget	cttctggaac gacaaggaat
0.5	acacgaacat	cttcctcaaa	tttggatctg	gctatgtaag	tggctgggga	agagtcttcc
	acaaagggag	atcagcttta	gttcttcagt	accttagagt	tccacttgtt	gaccgagcca
	catgtcttcg	atctacaaag	ttcaccatct	ataacaacat	gttctgtgct	ggcttccatg
	aaggaggtag	agattcatgt	caaggagata	gtgggggacc	ccatgttact	gaagtggaag
70	ggaccagttt	cttaactgga	attattagct	ggggtgaaga	gtgtgcaatg	aaaggcaaat
	atggaatata	taccaaggta	teceggtatg	tcaactggat	taaggaaaaa	acaaagctca
	ctgacaaaac	tcacacatgc	ccaccgtgcc	cagctccgga	actcctggga	ggaccgtcag
	tcttcctctt	cccccaaaa	cccaaggaca	ccctcatgat	ctcccggacc	cctgaggtca

5	catgcgtggt acggcgtgga accgtgtggt agtgcaaggt	ggtggacgtg ggtgcataat cagcgtcctc ctccaacaaa	agccacgaag gccaagacaa accgtcctgc	accetgaggt agcegeggga accaggactg cccccatega	caagttcaac ggagcagtac gctgaatggc gaaaaccatc	tggtacgtgg aacagcacgt aaggagtaca tccaaagcca
10	aagggcagcc agaaccaggt agtgggagag ccgacggctc	ccgagaacca cagcctgacc caatgggcag cttcttcctc	caggtgtaca tgcctggtca ccggagaaca tacagcaagc	ccctgcccc aaggcttcta actacaagac tcaccgtgga	atcccgggat tcccagcgac cacgcctccc caagagcagg	gagctgacca atcgccgtgg gtgttggact tggcagcagg
15	ggaacgtctt gcctctccct gtggatcagg acacatgccc	ctcatgctcc gtctccgggt cggtggaggt accgtgccca	gtgatgcatg aaacggcgcc tccggtggcg gcaccggaac	aggetetgea geeggagegg ggggateeeg teetgggegg	caaccactac tggcggcgga ccggcggcgc accgtcagtc	acgcagaaga tcaggtgggg gacaaaactc ttcctcttcc
20	ccccaaaacc tggacgtgag tgcataatgc gcgtcctcac ccaacaaagc	caaggacacc ccacgaagac caagacaaag cgtcctgcac cctcccagcc	ctcatgatct cctgaggtca ccgcgggagg caggactggc cccatcgaga	agttcaactg agcagtacaa tgaatggcaa aaaccatctc	tgaggtcaca gtacgtggac cagcacgtac ggagtacaag caaagccaaa	tgcgtggtgg ggcgtggagg cgtgtggtca tgcaaggtct gggcagcccc
25	gagaaccaca gcctgacctg atgggcagcc tcttcctcta catgctccgt	ggtgtacacc cctggtcaaa ggagaacaac cagcaagctc gatgcatgag	ctgccccat ggcttctatc tacaagacca accgtggaca gctctgcaca	cccgggatga ccagcgacat cgcctcccgt agagcaggtg accactacac	gctgaccaag cgccgtggag gttggactcc gcagcagggg gcagaagagc	aaccaggtca tgggagagca gacggctcct aacgtcttct ctctccctgt
30	underline, proprotein	atga ino acid sec propeptide convertase	is double uprocessing	underlined, sites is sl	and linker	
35	MORVNM IMAE ERECMEEKCS FGFEGKNCEL VSVSQTSKLT	SPGLIX ICLL FEEAREVFEN DVTCNIKNGR RAE TVFPDVD	GYLLSAEC <u>TV</u> TERTTEFWKQ CEQFCKNSAD YVNSTEAETI	_FLDHENANKI _ YVDGDQCESN NKWCSCTEG LDNITQSTQS	LNRPKRYNSG PCLNGGSCKD YRLAENQKSC FNDFTRVVGG	KLEEFVQGNL DINSYECWCP EPAVPFPCGR EDAKPGQFPW
	QVVLNGKVDA PHHNYNAAIN HKGRSALVLQ GTSFLTGI IS	FCGGS IVNEK KYNHDIALLE YLRVP LVDRA WGEECAMKGK	WIVTAAHCVE LDEPLVLNSY TCLRSTKFTI YGI YTKVSRY	TGVKITWAG VTPICIADKE YNNMFCAGFH VNWIKEKTKL	EHNIEETEHT YTNIFLKFGS EGGRDSCQGD TDKTHTCPPC	EQKRNVIRI I GYVSGWGRVF SGGPHVTEVE PAPELLGGPS
40	VFLFPPKPKD YRWSVLTVL KNQVSLTCLV	TLMISRTPEV HQDWLNGKEY KGFYPSDIAV	TCVWDVSHE KCKVSNKALP EWESNGQPEN	DPEVKFNWYV APIEKTISKA NYKTTPPVLD	DGVEVHNAKT KGQPREPQVY SDGSFFLYSK	KPREEQYNST TLPPSRDELT LTVDKSRWQQ
45	GNVFSCSVMH HTCPPCPAPE VHNAKTKPRE REPQVYTLPP FFLYSKLTVD	EALHNHYTQK LLGGPSVFLF EQYNSTYRVV SRDELTKNQV KSRWQQGNVF	SLSLSPGKRR PPKPKDTLMI SVLTVLHQDW SLTCLVKGFY SCSVMHEALH	RRSGGGGSGG SRTPEVTCW LNGKEYKCKV PSDIAVEWES NHYTQKSLSL	GGSGGGGSGG VDVSHEDPEV SNKALPAPIE NGQPENNYKT SPGK*	GGSRRRRDKT KFNWYVDGVE KTISKAKGQP TPPVLDSDGS
50	Genscr ipt-: tccggaactc catgatctcc	ctgggaggac cggacccctg	sequence cgtcagtctt aggtcacatg	cctcttcccc	ccaaaaccca gacgtgagcc	aggacaccct acgaagaccc
55	tgaggtcaag gcgggaggag ggactggctg catcgagaaa gcccccatcc cttctatccc	ttcaactggt cagtacaaca aatggcaagg accatctcca cgggatgagc aqcqacatcq	acgtggacgg gcacgtaccg agtacaagtg aagccaaagg tgaccaagaa ccgtggagtg	cgtggaggtg tgtggtcagc caaggtctcc gcagcccga ccaggtcagc	cataatgcca gtcctcaccg aacaaagccc gaaccacagg ctgacctgcc gggcagccgg	agacaaagcc tcctgcacca tcccagcccc tgtacaccct tggtcaaagg agaacaacta
60	caagaccacg cgtggacaag tctgcacaac gagcggtggc atcccgccgg gggcggaccg	cctcccgtgt agcaggtggc cactacacgc ggcggatcag cggcgcgaca	tggactccga agcaggggaa agaagagcct gtgggggtgg aaactcacac	ggagagcaat cggctccttc cgtcttctca ctccctgtct atcaggcggt atgcccaccg	ttcctctaca tgctccgtga ccgggtaaac ggaggttccg tgcccagcac	gcaagctcac gcaagctcac tgcatgaggc ggcgccgccg gtggcggggg cggaactcct
65	Genscr ipt-I gaagagcctc tgggggtgga	FVII-027-1 1 tccctgtctc tcaggcggtg	DNA sequence cgggtaa acg gaggttc egg		agcggtggcg tccggcggtg	gcggatcagg gaggttccgg
70	tgggggtga tgggggtgaat caccggctac atggatcaac catgaccagg cgacacggcc	tcaaggagga tcaaggaaga aagcctgggg tatatgcact cctaacagtg gacacgtcca gtgtattact	ggaggtte egg ggaggaa gag cctcagt gaa gggtgcg aca gtggcac aaa tcagcac cgc gtgcgag agg	ggcggaagtg ggtctcctgc	cagetggtge aaggettetg caagggettg aagttteagg etgageagge tataacegga	agtetegg agtetggage gatacacett agtggatggg getgggteae tgagatetga acgaceggte

```
5
        ccccaactgg ttcgaccct ggggccaggg aaccctggtc accgtctcct cagggagtgc
        atccqccca accttaagc ttgaagaagg tgaattc
       Genscript-FVII-0 26-2 DNA sequence
       gaatteteag aageaeget acaggetgtg etgacteage egeeeteggt gteagtggee ecaggacaga eggeeaggat tacetgtggg ggaaacaaca ttggaagtaa aagtgtgeag
10
        tggtaccagc agaagccagg ccaggcccct gtgctggtcg tctatgatga tagcgaccgg
       ccctcaggga tccctgagcg attctctggc tccaactctg ggaacatggc caccctgacc atcagcaggg tcgaagccgg ggatgaggcc gactattact gtcaggtgtg ggatagtagt
       agtgatcatg tggtattcgg cggagggacc aagctgaccg tcctaggtca gcccaaggct
15
       gcccctcgg tcactctgtt cccgccgtcc gcggccgctg gtggcggtgg ctccggcgga
       ggtgggtccg gtggcggcgg atcaggtggg ggtggatcag gcggtggagg ttccggtggc
       gggggatcag acaaaactca cacatgccca ccgtgcccag cacctgaact cctgggagga
       cegteagtet teetetteee eccaaaacce aaggacacce teatgatete eeggaceett gaggteacat gegtggtggt ggacgtgage cacgaagace etgaggteaa gtteaactgg tacgtggacg gegtggaggt geataatgee aagacaaage egggggagga geagtacaac
20
       agcacgtacc gtgtggtcag cgtcctcacc gtcctgcacc aggactggct gaatggcaag gagtacaagt gcaaggtctc caacaaagcc ctcccagccc ccatcgagaa aaccatctcc
       aaagccaaag ggcagccccg agaaccacag gtgtacaccc tgcccccatc ccgcgatgag
       ctgaccaaga accaggtcag cctgacctg ctggtcaaag gcttctatcc cagcgacatc gccgtggagt gggagagcaa tgggcagccg gagaacaact acaagaccac gcctcccgtg ttggactccg acggctcctt cttcctctac agcaagctca ccgtggacaa gagcaggtgg
25
       cagcagggga acgtcttctc atgctccgtg atgcatgagg ctctgcacaa ccactacacg cagaagagcc tctccctgtc tccgggtaaa tgagaattc
       B domain deleted FVIII amino acid sequence: Signal peptide
       underlined; 14 amino acid linker (containing the remaining B domain) between the HC and LC sequence is double underlined, with the
30
        S743/Q1638 fusion site indicated in bold.
                          MQIELSTCFF LCLLRFCFSA TRRYYLGAVE LSWDYMQSDL GELPVDARFP PRVPKSFPFN TSWYKKTLF VEFTDHLFNI AKPRPPWMGL LGPTIQAEVY
35
                51
                          DTWITLKNM ASHPVSLHAV GVSYWKASEG AEYDDQTSQR EKEDDKVFPG
GSHTYVWQVL KENGPMASDP LCLTYSYLSH VDLVKDLNSG LIGALLVCRE
               101
               151
                          GSLAKEKTOT LHKFILLFAV FDEGKSWHSE TKNSLMODRD AASARAWPKM
               201
                          HTVNGYVNRS LPGLIGCHRK SVYWHVIGMG TTPEVHSIFL EGHTFLVRNH
               351
                         RQASLEISPI TFLTAQTLLM DLGQFLLFCH ISSHQHDGME AYVKVDSCPE
EPQLRMKNNE EAEDYDDDLT DSEMDWRFD DDNSPSFIQI RSVAKKHPKT
40
               301
               351
               40:
                          WVHYIAAEEE DWDYAPLVLA PDDRSYKSQY LNNGPQRIGR KYKKVRFMAY
                         TDETFKTREA IQHESGILGP LLYGEVGDTL LIIFKNQASR PYNIYPHGIT
DVRPLYSRRL PKGVKHLKDF PILPGEIFKY KWTVTVEDGP TKSDPRCLTR
               451
               501
45
                         YYSSFVNMER DLASGLIGPL LICYKESVDQ RGNQIMSDKR NVILFSVFDE
               551
                         NRSWYLTENI QRFLPNPAGV QLEDPEFQAS NIMHSINGYV FDSLQLSVCL
HEVAYWYILS IGAQTDFLSV FFSGYTFKHK MVYEDTLTLF PFSGETVFMS
               601
               651
                        MENPGLWILG CHNSDFRNRG MTALLKVSSC DKNTGDYYED SYEDISAYLL
               701
               751
                        SKNNAIEPR<u>i</u>L_FSQNPPVLKR_H<u>O</u>REITRTTL QSDQEEIDYD DTISVEMKKE
DFDIYDEDEN QSPRSFQKKT RHYFIAAVER LWDYGMSSSP HVLRNRAQSG
50
               801
               851
                         SVPQFKKWF QEFTDGSFTQ PLYRGELNEH LGLLGPYIRA EVEDNIMVTF
                         RNQASRPYSF YSSLISYEED QRQGAEPRKN FVKPNETKTY FWKVQHHMAP
TKDEFDCKAW AYFSDVDLEK DVHSGLIGPL LVCHTNTLNP AHGRQVTVQE
               90:
               951
                        FALFFTIFDE TKSWYFTENM ERNCRAPCNI QMEDPTFKEN YRFHAINGYI
MDTLPGLVMA QDQRIRWYLL SMGSNENIHS IHFSGHVFTV RKKEEYKMAL
YNLYPGVFET VEMLPSKAGI WRVECLIGEH LHAGMSTLFL VYSNKCQTPL
              1001
              1051
55
              1101
                         GMASGHIRDF QITASGQYGQ WAPKLARLHY SGSINAWSTK EPFSWIKVDL
              \mathbf{u} \mathbf{s} \mathbf{1}
                         LAPMI IHGIK TQGARQKFSS LYISQFI IMY SLDGKKWQTY RGNSTGTLMV
FFGNVDSSGI KHNIFNPPII ARYIRLHPTH YSIRSTLRME LMGCDLNSCS
              1201
              1251
60
                         MPLGMESKAI SDAQITASSY FTNMFATWSP SKARLHLQGR SNAWRPQVNN
              1301
                         PKEWLQVDFQ KTMKVTGVTT QGVKSLLTSM YVKEFLISSS QDGHQWTLFF
QNGKVKVFQG NQDSFTPVVN SLDPPLLTRY LRIHPQSWVH QIALRMEVLG
              1351
              140 :
              1451
                          CEAODLY
65
       Full length FVIII amino acid sequence: Signal peptide underlined
                          \frac{\texttt{MQIELSTCFF}}{\texttt{PRVPKSFPFN}} \quad \frac{\texttt{CCLLRFCFSA}}{\texttt{TSWYKKTLF}} \quad \frac{\texttt{TRRYYLGAVE}}{\texttt{VEFTDHLFNI}} \quad \frac{\texttt{LSWDYMQSDL}}{\texttt{AKPRPPWMGL}} \quad \frac{\texttt{GELPVDARFP}}{\texttt{LGPTIQAEVY}}
                 51
                          DTWITLKNM ASHPVSLHAV GVSYWKASEG AEYDDQTSQR EKEDDKVFPG
70
               1 0 1
               151
                          GSHTYVWQVL KENGPMASDP LCLTYSYLSH VDLVKDLNSG LIGALLVCRE
                          GSLAKEKTOT LHKFILLFAV FDEGKSWHSE TKNSLMODRD AASARAWPKM
               201
                          HTVNGYVNRS LPGLIGCHRK SVYWHVIGMG TTPEVHSIFL EGHTFLVRNH
               251
```

_						
5	301	RQASLEISPI	TFLTAQTLLM	DLGQFLLFCH	ISSHQHDGME	AYVKVDSCPE
	351	EPQLRMKNNE	EAEDYDDDLT	DSEMDWRFD	DDNSPSFIQI	RSVAKKHPKT
	401	WVHYIAAEEE	DWDYAP LVLA	A PDDRSYKSQY	LNNGPQRIGR	KYKKVRFMAY
	451	TDETFKTREA	IQHESGILGP	LLYGEVGDTL	LIIFKNQASR	PYNI YPHGIT
	501	DVRPLYSRRL	PKGVKHLKDF	PILPGEIFKY	KWTVTVEDGP	TKSDPRCLTR
10	551	YYSSFVNMER		LICYKESVDQ	RGNOIMSDKR	
	601	NRSWYLTENI	QRFLPNPAGV		NIMHSINGYV	FDSLQLSVCL
	651	HEVAYWYILS	IGAQTDFLSV		MVYEDTLTLF	PFSGETVFMS
	701	MENPGLWILG			DKNTGDYYED	SYEDISAYLL
	751	SKNNAIEPRS			PENDIEKTDP	WFAHRTPMPK
15	801	IQNVSSSDLL			KYETFSDDPS	PGAIDSNNSL
13	851	SEMTHFRPQL			KLGTTAATEL	
	901	SNNLISTIPS				KKLDFKVSST
					~	FGKKSSPLTE
	951	SGGPLSLSEE		~	KNVSSTESGR	
20	1001	ALLTKDNALF	KVSISLLKTN		KTHIDGPSLL	IENSPSVWQN
20	1051	ILESDTEFKK			NHMSNKTTSS	KNMEMVQQKK
	1101	EGPIPPDAQN			THGKNSLNSG	
	1151	LGPEKSVEGQ		VGKGEFTKDV	GLKEMVFPSS	RNLFLTNLDN
	1201	LHENNTHNQE	KKIQEE IEKK	C ETLIQENWL	PQIHTVTGTK	NFMKNLFLLS
	1251	TRQNVEGSYD	GAYAPVLQDF	RSLNDSTNRT	KKHTAHFSKK	GEEENLEGLG
25	1301	NQTKQIVEKY	ACTTRISPNT	SQQNFVTQRS	KRALKQFRLP	LEETELEKRI
	1351	IVDDTSTQWS	KNMKHLTPST	LTQIDYNEKE	KGAITQSPLS	DCLTRSHSIP
	1401	QANRSPLPIA	KVSSFPSIRP	IYLTRVLFQD	NSSHLPAASY	RKKDSGVQES
	1451	SHFLQGAKKN	NLSLAILTLE	MTGDQREVGS	LGTSATNSVT	YKKVENTVLP
	1501	KPDLPKTSGK			NGSPGHLDLV	EGSLLQGTEG
30	1551	AIKWNEANRP	GKVPFLRVAT		LDPLAWDNHY	
	1601	SQEKSPEKTA			AINEGONKPE	IEVTWAKQGR
	1651	TERLCSONPP			IDYDDTISVE	
	1701	EDENQSPRSF	OKKTRHYF IA		SSSPHVLRNR	
	1751	KVVFQEFTDG			YIRAEVEDNI	MVTFRNQASR
35		PYSFYSSLIS			TKTYFWKVQH	
55	1801					
	1851	CKAWAYFSDV				
	1901	IFDETKSWYF			FKENYRFHAI	NGYIMDTLPG
	1951	LVMAQDQRIR			VFTVRKKEEY	KMALYNLYPG
40	2001	VFETVEMLPS	KAGIWRVECL		TLFLVYSNKC	QTPLGMASGH
40	2051	IRDFQITASG				KVDLLAPMI I
	2101	HGIKTQGARQ				TLMVFFGNVD
	2151	SSGIKHNIFN		HPTHYSIRST	LRMELMGCDL	NSCSMPLGME
	2201	SKAISDAQIT	ASSYFTNMFA	TWSPSKARLH	LQGRSNAWRP	QVNNPKEWLQ
	2251	VDFQKTMKVT	GVTTQGVKSL	LTSMYVKEFL	ISSSQDGHQW	TLFFQNGKVK
45	2301	VFQGNQDSFT	PVVNSLDPPL	LTRYLRIHPQ	SWVHQIALRM	EVLGCEAQDL
	2351	Y				
	FIX amino a	acid sequenc	e. Signal s	sequence is	shown in do	tted
50	underline,	propeptide	is double u	underlined		
	MORVNMIMAE	SPGLITICLL	GYLLSAEC TV	FLDHENANKI	LNRPKRYNSG	KLEEFVQGNL
	ERECMEEKCS	FEEAREVFEN	TERTTEFWKQ		PCLNGGSCKD	DINSYECWCP
	FGFEGKNCEL	DVTCNIKNGR	CEQFCKNSAD	NKWCSCTEG	YRLAENOKSC	EPAVPFPCGR
	VSVSQTSKLT	RAE TVFPDVD	YVNSTEAETI		FNDFTRVVGG	EDAKPGQFPW
55	QVVLNGKVDA	FCGGS IVNEK		TGVKITWAG	EHNIEETEHT	EQKRNVIRI I
	PHHNYNAAIN	KYNHDIALLE	LDEPLVLNSY	VTPICIADKE	YTNIFLKFGS	GYVSGWGRVF
	HKGRSALVLQ	YLRVP LVDRA	TCLRSTKFTI	YNNMFCAGFH	EGGRDSCQGD	SGGPHVTEVE
	GTSFLTGI IS	WGEECAMKGK		VNWIKEKTKL	T	SGGFIIVIEVE
	GISTLIGI IS	WGEECHMKGK	YGI YTKVSRY	AMMIKEKIKU	1	
60						
60						
	D					
	FIX DNA sec	_				
	atgcagcgcg	tgaacatgat	catggcagaa	tcaccaggcc	tcatcaccat	ctgcctttta
<i>-</i>	ggatatctac	tcagtgctga	atgtacagtt	tttcttgatc	atgaaaacgc	acaaaatt
65	ctgaatcggc	caaagaggta	taattcaggt	aaattggaag	agtttgttca	agggaatcta
	gagagagaat	gtatggaaga	aaagtgtagt	tttgaagaag	cacgagaagt	ttttgaaaac
	actgaaagaa	caactgaatt	ttggaagcag	tatgttgatg	gagatcagtg	tgagtccaat
	ccatgtttaa	atggcggcag	ttgcaaggat	gacattaatt	cctatgaatg	ttggtgtccc
	tttggatttg	aaggaaagaa	ctgtgaatta	gatgtaacat	gtaacattaa	gaatggcaga
70	tgcgagcagt	tttgtaaaaa	tagtgctgat	aacaaggtgg	tttgctcctg	tactgaggga
	tatcgacttg	cagaaaacca	gaagtcctgt	gaaccagcag	tgccatttcc	atgtggaaga
	gtttctgttt	cacaaacttc	taagctcacc	cgtgctgaga	ctgtttttcc	tgatgtggac
	tatqtaaatt	ctactgaagc	tgaaaccatt	ttggataaca	tcactcaaaq	cacccaatca

```
5
         tttaatgact tcactcgggt tgttggtgga gaagatgcca aaccaggtca attcccttgg
         caggttgttt tgaatggtaa agttgatgca ttctgtggag gctctatcgt taatgaaaaa
tggattgtaa ctgctgcca ctgtgttgaa actggtgtta aaattacagt tgtcgcaggt
         gaacataata ttgaggagac agaacataca gagcaaaagc gaaatgtgat tcgaattatt
        cctcaccaca actacaatgc agctattaat aagtacaacc atgacattgc ccttctggaa ctggacgaac ccttagtgct aaacagctac gttacaccta tttgcattgc tgacaaggaa
10
         tacacgaaca tcttcctcaa atttggatct ggctatgtaa gtggctgggg aagagtcttc
        cacaaaggga gatcagcttt agttcttcag taccttagag ttccacttgt tgaccgagcc
acatgtcttc gatctacaaa gttcaccatc tataacaaca tgttctgtgc tggcttccat
gaaggaggta gagattcatg tcaaggagat agtgggggac cccatgttac tgaagtggaa
15
        gggaccagtt tcttaactgg aattattagc tggggtgaag agtgtgcaat gaaaggcaaa tatggaatat ataccaaggt atcccggtat gtcaactgga ttaaggaaaa aacaaagctc
         acttga
         FX amino acid sequence. Signal sequence is shown in dotted underline,
20
        propeptide is double underlined
        MGRPIHLVIL SASLAGILLL GESLFIRREO ANNILARVTR ANSFLEEMKK GHLERECMEE TCSYEEAREV FEDSDKTNEF WNKYKDGDQC ETSPCQNQGK CKDGLGEYTC TCLEGFEGKN
         CELFTRKLCS LDNGDCDQFC HEEQNSVVCS CARGYTLADN GKACIPTGPY PCGKQTLERR
        KRSVAQATSS SGEAPDSITW KPYDAADLDP TENPFDLLDF NQTQPERGDN NLTRIVGGQE
CKDGECPWQA LLINEENEGF CGGTILSEFY ILTAAHCLYQ AKRFKVRVGD RNTEQEEGGE
AVHEVEWIK HNRFTKETYD FDIAVLRLKT PITFRMNVAP ACLPERDWAE STLMTQKTGI
25
        VSGFGRTHEK GROSTRLKML EVPYVDRNSC KLSSSFIITO NMF CAGYDTK QEDACQGDSG GPHVTRFKDT YFVTGIVSWG EGCARKGKYG IYTKVTAFLK WIDRSMKTRG LPKAKSHAPE
        VITSSPLK
30
         FX DNA seq-u.ence
         atggggggcc cactgcacct cgtcctgctc agtgcctccc tggctggcct cctgctgctc
         ggggaaagtc tgttcatccg cagggagcag gccaacaaca tcctggcgag ggtcacgagg
        gccaattcct ttcttgaaga gatgaagaaa ggacacctcg aaagagagtg catggaagag acctgctcat acgaagaggc ccgcgaggtc tttgaggaca gcgacaagac gaatgaattc tggaataaat acaaagatgg cgaccagtgt gagaccagtc cttgccagaa ccagggcaaa
35
         tgtaaagacg gcctcgggga atacacctgc acctgtttag aaggattcga aggcaaaaac
tgtgaattat tcacacggaa gctctgcagc ctggacaacg gggactgtga ccagttctgc
         cacgaggaac agaactctgt ggtgtgctcc tgcgcccgcg ggtacaccct ggctgacaac
        ggcaaggcct gcattcccac agggccctac ccctgtggga aacagaccct ggaacgcagg
aagaggtcag tggcccaggc caccagcagc agcggggagg cccctgacag catcacatgg
40
         aagccatatg atgcagccga cctggacccc accgagaacc ccttcgacct gcttgacttc
         aaccagacgc agcctgagag gggcgacaac aacctcacca ggatcgtggg aggccaggaa
tgcaaggacg gggagtgtcc ctggcaggcc ctgctcatca atgaggaaaa cgagggtttc
45
         tgtggtggaa ccattctgag cgagttctac atcctaacgg cagcccactg tctctaccaa
        gccaagagat tcaaggtgag ggtagggac cggaacacgg agcaggagga gggcggtgag
gcggtgcacg aggtggaggt ggtcatcaag cacaaccggt tcacaaagga gacctatgac
         ttcgacatcg ccgtgctccg gctcaagacc cccatcacct tccgcatgaa cgtggcgcct
        gcctgcctcc ccgagcgtga ctgggccgag tccacgctga tgacgcagaa gacggggatt
gtgagcggct tcgggcgcac ccacgagaag ggccggcagt ccaccaggct caagatgctg
gaggtgccct acgtggaccg caacagctgc aagctgtcca gcagcttcat catcacccag
50
         aacatgttet gtgeeggeta egacaccaag eaggaggatg ectgeeagg ggacageggg
ggeeggeagg teaceegett eaaggaeace taettegtga eaggeategt eagetgggga
         gagggctgtg cccgtaaggg gaagtacggg atctacacca aggtcaccgc cttcctcaag
         tggatcgaca ggtccatgaa aaccaggggc ttgcccaagg ccaagagcca tgccccggag gtcataacgt cctctccatt aaagtga
55
         DNA sequence for pSYN-FIX-053
                   1 ATGCAGCGCG TGAACATGAT CATGGCAGAA TCACCAGGCC TCATCACCAT
61 GGATATCTAC TCAGTGCTGA ATGTACAGGT TTGTTTCCTT TTTTAAAATA
60
                                                                                                                 CTGCCTTTTA
                                                                                                                 CATTGAGTAT
                 121 GCTTGCCTTT TAGATATAGA AATATCTGAT GCTGTCTTCT TCACTAAATT
181 GATTTGACAG CAATATTGAA GAGTCTAACA GCCAGCACGC AGGTTGGTAA
                                                                                                                 TTGATTACAT
                                                                                                                 GTACTGTGGG
                 241 AACATCACAG ATTTTGGCTC CATGCCCTAA AGAGAAATTG GCTTTCAGAT
301 AAAAACAAAG ACTTTCTTAA GAGATGTAAA ATTTTCATGA TGTTTTCTTT
                                                                                                                 TATTTGGATT
65
                                                                                                                 TTTGCTAAAA
                 361 CTAAAGAATT ATTCTTTAC ATTTCAGTT TTCTTGATCA TGAAAACGCC
421 TGAATCGCC AAAGAGGTAT AATTCAGGTA AATTGGAAGA
481 AGAGAGAATG TATGGAAGAA AAGTGTAGTT TTGAAGAAGC ACGAGAAGTT
541 CTGAAAGAAC AACTGAATTT TGGAAGCAGT ATGTTGATGG AGATCAGTGT
                                                                                                                 AACAAAATTC
                                                                                                                 GGGAATCTAG
                                                                                                                 TTTGAAAACA
                                                                                                                 GAGTCCAATC
70
                 601 CATGTTTAAA TGGCGGCAGT TGCAAGGATG ACATTAATTC CTATGAATGT 661 TTGGATTTGA AGGAAAGAAC TGTGAATTAG ATGTAACATG TAACATTAAG
                                                                                                                 TGGTGTCCCT
                                                                                                                 AATGGCAGAT
                 721 GCGAGCAGTT TTGTAAAAAT AGTGCTGATA ACAAGGTGGT TTGCTCCTGT ACTGAGGGAT
781 ATCGACTTGC AGAAAACCAG AAGTCCTGTG AACCAGCAGT GCCATTTCCA TGTGGAAGAG
841 TTTCTGTTTC ACAAACTTCT AAGCTCACCC GTGCTGAGAC TGTTTTTCCT GATGTGGACT
```

5	901 a	TOTA 3 3 TOTA	ma cmca a ccm	G3 3 3 GG3 FFFFF	maa.m a.m	aramar raa	3.GGG3.3.EG3.E
		TAATGACTT	TACTGAAGCT CACTCGGGTT	GAAACCATTT	TGGATAACAT	CACTCAAAGC	ACCCAATCAT TTCCCTTGGC
		GGTTGTTTT	GAATGGTAAA	GTTGGTGGAG GTTGATGCAT	AAGATGCCAA TCTGTGGAGG	ACCAGGTCAA CTCTATCGTT	AATGAAAAAT
	- 110	GATTGTAAC	TGCTGCCCAC	TGTGTTGAAA	CTGGTGTTAA	AATTACAGTT	GTCGCAGGTG
	0.	ACATAATAT	TGAGGAGACA	GAACATACAG	AGCAAAAGCG	AAATGTGATT	CGAATTATTC
10		TCACCACAA	CTACAATGCA	GCTATTAATA	AGTACAACCA	TGACATTGCC	CTTCTGGAAC
10		GGACGAACC	CTTAGTGCTA	AACAGCTACG	TTACACCTAT	TTGCATTGCT	GACAAGGAAT
		CACGAACAT	CTTCCTCAAA	TTTGGATCTG	GCTATGTAAG	TGGCTGGGGA	AGAGTCTTCC
		CAAAGGGAG	ATCAGCTTTA	GTTCTTCAGT	ACCTTAGAGT	TCCACTTGTT	GACCGAGCCA
		ATGTCTTCG	ATCTACAAAG	TTCACCATCT	ATAACAACAT	GTTCTGTGCT	GGCTTCCATG
15	1501 A	AGGAGGTAG	AGATTCATGT	CAAGGAGATA	GTGGGGGACC	CCATGTTACT	GAAGTGGAAG
	1561 g	GACCAGTTT	CTTAACTGGA	ATTATTAGCT	GGGGTGAAGA	GTGTGCAATG	AAAGGCAAAT
	1621 A	TGGAATATA	TACCAAGGTG	TCCCGGTATG	TCAACTGGAT	TAAGGAAAAA	ACAAAGCTCA
	1681 c	TGACAAAAC	TCACACATGC	CCACCGTGCC	CAGCTCCGGA	ACTCCTGGGA	GGACCGTCAG
20		CTTCCTCTT	CCCCCAAAA	CCCAAGGACA	CCCTCATGAT	CTCCCGGACC	CCTGAGGTCA
20		ATGCGTGGT	GGTGGACGTG	AGCCACGAAG	ACCCTGAGGT	CAAGTTCAAC	TGGTACGTGG
		CGGCGTGGA	GGTGCATAAT	GCCAAGACAA	AGCCGCGGGA	GGAGCAGTAC	AACAGCACGT
		CCGTGTGGT	CAGCGTCCTC	ACCGTCCTGC	ACCAGGACTG	GCTGAATGGC	AAGGAGTACA
		GTGCAAGGT	CTCCAACAAA	GCCCTCCCAG	CCCCCATCGA	GAAAACCATC	TCCAAAGCCA
25		AGGGCAGCC	CCGAGAACCA	CAGGTGTACA	CCCTGCCCCC	ATCCCGGGAT	GAGCTGACCA
25		GAACCAGGT	CAGCCTGACC	TGCCTGGTCA	AAGGCTTCTA	TCCCAGCGAC	ATCGCCGTGG
		GTGGGAGAG	CAATGGGCAG	CCGGAGAACA	ACTACAAGAC	CACGCCTCCC	GTGTTGGACT
		CGACGGCTC	CTTCTTCCTC	TACAGCAAGC	TCACCGTCGA	CAAGAGCAGG	TGGCAGCAGG
		GAACGTCTT	CTCATGCTCC	GTGATGCATG	AGGCTCTGCA	CAACCACTAC	ACGCAGAAGA
30		CCTCTCCCT	GTCTCCGGGT	AAACGGCGCC	GCCGGAGCGG	TGGCGGCGGA	TCAGGTGGGG
30		TGGATCAGG	CGGTGGAGGT	TCCGGTGGCG	GGGGATCCAG	GAAGAGGAGG	AAGAGGGACA
		AACTCACAC	ATGCCCACCG	TGCCCAGCAC	CGGAACTCCT	GGGCGGACCG	TCAGTCTTCC
		CTTCCCCCC	AAAACCCAAG	GACACCCTCA	TGATCTCCCG	GACCCCTGAG	GTCACATGCG
	0.648	GGTGGTGGA	CGTGAGCCAC	GAAGACCCTG	AGGTCAAGTT	CAACTGGTAC	GTGGACGGCG
35		GGAGGTGCA	TAATGCCAAG	ACAAAGCCGC	GGGAGGAGCA	GTACAACAGC	ACGTACCGTG
33		GGTCAGCGT GGTCTCCAA	CCTCACCGTC CAAAGCCCTC	CTGCACCAGG CCAGCCCCCA	ACTGGCTGAA TCGAGAAAAC	TGGCAAGGAG CATCTCCAAA	TACAAGTGCA GCCAAAGGGC
		GCCCCGAGA	ACCACAGGTG	TACACCCTGC	CCCCATCCCG	GGATGAGCTG	ACCAAGAACC
		GGTCAGCCT	GACCTGCCTG	GTCAAAGGCT	TCTATCCCAG	CGACATCGCC	GTGGAGTGGG
		GAGCAATGG	GCAGCCGGAG	AACAACTACA	AGACCACGCC	TCCCGTGTTG	GACTCCGACG
40	- 110	CTCCTTCTT	CCTCTACAGC	AAGCTCACCG	TGGACAAGAG	CAGGTGGCAG	CAGGGGAACG
		CTTCTCATG	CTCCGTGATG	CATGAGGCTC	TGCACAACCA	CTACACGCAG	AAGAGCCTCT
		CCTGTCTCC	GGGTAAATGA	0000010	1 COMMISSION	2111011000110	121011000101
	0						

45 FIX-053 amino acid sequence. Signal sequence is shown in dotted underline, propeptide is double underlined, and linker with proprotein convertase processing sites is shown in bold

50	-	MORVNMIMAE	SPGLITICLL	.GYLLSAECTV	DI DIIDII 1111 T	TARRUPINGG	
50					_FLDHENANKI _	_LNRPKRYNSG	KLEEFVQGNL
	61	ERECMEEKCS	FEEAREVFEN	TERTTEFWKQ	YVDGDQCESN	PCLNGGSCKD	DINSYECWCP
	121	FGFEGKNCEL	DVTCNIKNGR	CEQFCKNSAD	NKVVCSCTEG	YRLAENQKSC	EPAVPFPCGR
	181	VSVSQTSKLT	RAETVFPDVD	YVNSTEAETI	LDNITQSTQS	FNDFTRWGG	EDAKPGQFPW
	241	QWLNGKVDA	FCGGSIVNEK	WIVTAAHCVE	TGVKITWAG	EHNIEETEHT	EQKRNVIRI I
55	301	PHHNYNAAIN	KYNHDIALLE	LDEPLVLNSY	VTPICIADKE	YTNIFLKFGS	GYVSGWGRVF
	361	HKGRSALVLQ	YLRVPLVDRA	TCLRSTKFTI	YNNMFCAGFH	EGGRDSCQGD	SGGPHVTEVE
	421	GTSFLTGIIS	WGEECAMKGK	YGI YTKVSRY	VNWIKEKTKL	TDKTHTCPPC	PAPELLGGPS
	481	VFLFPPKPKD	TLMISRTPEV	TCVWDVSHE	DPEVKFNWYV	DGVEVHNAKT	KPREEQYNST
	541	YRWSVLTVL	HQDWLNGKEY	KCKVSNKALP	APIEKTIEKA	KGQPREPQVY	TLPPSRDELT
60	601	KNQVSLTCLV	KGFYPSDIAV	EWESNGQPEN	NYKTTPPVLD	SDGSFFLYSK	LTVDKSRWQQ
	661	GNVFSCSVMH	EALHNHYTQK	SLSLSPGKRR	RRSGGGGSGG	GGSGGGGSGG	GGSRKRRKR:
	721	KTHTCPPCPA	PELLGGPSVF	LFPPKPKDTL	MISRTPEVTC	VWDVSHEDP	EVKFNWYVDG
	781	VEVHNAKTKP	REEQYNSTYR	VVSVLTVLHQ	DWLNGKEYKC	KVSNKALPAP	IEKTISKAKG
	841	QPREPQVYTL	PPSRDELTKN	QVSLTCLVKG	FYPSDIAVEW	ESNGQPENNY	KTTPPVLDSD
65	901	GSFFLYSKLT	VDKSRWQQGN	VFSCSVMHEA	LHNHYTQKSL	SLSPGK*	

DNA sequence for pSYN-FVII-064

7 0	1 ATGGTCTCCC	AGGCCCTCAG	GCTCCTCTGC	CTTCTGCTTG	GGCTTCAGGG	CTGCCTGGCT
70	61 GCAGTCTTCG	TAACCCAGGA	GGAAGCCCAC	GGCGTCCTGC	ACCGGCGCCG	GCGCGCCAAC
	121 GCGTTCCTGG	AGGAGCTGCG	GCCGGGCTCC	CTGGAGAGGG	AGTGCAAGGA	GGAGCAGTGC
	181 TCCTTCGAGG	AGGCCCGGGA	GATCTTCAAG	GACGCGGAGA	GGACGAAGCT	GTTCTGGATT
	241 TCTTACAGTG	ATGGGGACCA	GTGTGCCTCA	AGTCCATGCC	AGAATGGGGG	CTCCTGCAAG
	301 GACCAGCTCC	AGTCCTATAT	CTGCTTCTGC	CTCCCTGCCT	TCGAGGGCCG	GAACTGTGAG
75	361 ACGCACAAGG	ATGACCAGCT	GATCTGTGTG	AACGAGAACG	GCGGCTGTGA	GCAGTACTGC
	421 AGTGACCACA	CGGGCACCAA	GCGCTCCTGT	CGGTGCCACG	AGGGGTACTC	TCTGCTGGCA

5	481	GACGGGGTGT	CCTGCACACC	CACAGTTGAA	TATCCATGTG	GAAAAATACC	TATTCTAGAA
•		AAAAGAAATG	CCAGCAAACC	CCAAGGCCGA	ATTGTGGGGG	GCAAGGTGTG	CCCCAAAGGG
	601		GGCAGGTCCT	GTTGTTGGTG	AATGGAGCTC	AGTTGTGTGG	GGGGACCCTG
	661	ATCAACACCA	TCTGGGTGGT	CTCCGCGGCC	CACTGTTTCG	ACAAAAT CAA	GAACTGGAGG
		AACCTGATCG	CGGTGCTGGG	CGAGCACGAC	CTCAGCGAGC	ACGACGGGGA	TGAGCAGAGC
10	781		CGCAGGTCAT	CATCCCCAGC	ACGTACGTCC	CGGGCACCAC	CAACCACGAC
	841	ATCGCGCTGC	TCCGCCTGCA	CCAGCCCGTG	GTCCTCACTG	ACCATGTGGT	GCCCCTCTGC
	901	CTGCCCGAAC	GGACGTTCTC	TGAGAGGACG	CTGGCCTTCG	TGCGCTTCTC	ATTGGTCAGC
	951	GGCTGGGGCC	AGCTGCTGGA	CCGTGGCGCC	ACGGCCCTGG	AGCTCATGGT	CCTCAACGTG
	1021	CCCCGGCTGA	TGACCCAGGA	CTGCCTGCAG	CAGTCACGGA	AGGTGGGAGA	CTCCCCAAAT
15	1081	ATCACGGAGT	ACATGTTCTG	TGCCGGCTAC	TCGGATGGCA	GCAAGGACTC	CTGCAAGGGG
	1141	GACAGTGGAG	GCCCACATGC	CACCCACTAC	CGGGGCACGT	GGTACCTGAC	GGGCATCGTC
	1201	AGCTGGGGCC	AGGGCTGCGC	AACCGTGGGC	CACTTTGGGG	TGTACACCAG	GGTCTCCCAG
	1261	TACATCGAGT	GGCTGCAAAA	GCTCATGCGC	TCAGAGCCAC	GCCCAGGAGT	CCTCCTGCGA
20	1321		CCGGTGGCGG	TGGCTCCGGC	GGAGGTGGGT	CCGGTGGCGG	CGGATCAGGT
20	1. 381.	GGGGGTGGAT	CAGGCGGTGG	AGGTTCCGGT	GGCGGGGGAT	CCGACAAAAC	TCACACATGC
	1441		CAGCTCCGGA	ACTCCTGGGA	GGACCGTCAG	TCTTCCTCTT	CCCCCAAAA
		CCCAAGGACA	CCCTCTACAT	CACCCGGGAG	CCTGAGGTCA	CATGCGTGGT	GGTGGACGTG
		AGCCACGAAG	ACCCTGAGGT	CAAGTTCAAC	TGGTACGTGG	ACGGCGTGGA	GGTGCATAAT
25		GCCAAGACAA	AGCCGCGGGA	GGAGCAGTAC	AACAGCACGT	ACCGTGTGGT	CAGCGTCCTC
25		ACCGTCCTGC	ACCAGGACTG	GCTGAATGGC	AAGGAGTACA	AGTGCAAGGT	CTCCAACAAA
		GCCCTCCCAG	CCCCCATCGA	GAAAACCATC	TCCAAAGCCA	AAGGGCAGCC	CCGAGAACCA
		CAGGTGTACA	CCCTGCCCCC	ATCCCGGGAT	GAGCTGACCA	AGAACCAGGT	CAGCCTGACC
	1861		AAGGCTTCTA	TCCCAGCGAC	ATCGCCGTGG	AGTGGGAGAG	CAATGGGCAG
30		CCGGAGAACA	ACTACAAGAC	CACGCCTCCC	GTGTTGGACT	CCGACGGCTC	CTTCTTCCTC
50	1.981.		TCACCGTCGA	CAAGAGCAGG	TGGCAGCAGG	GGAACGTCTT	CTCATGCTCC
		GTGATGCATG	AGGCTCTGCA	CAACCACTAC	ACGCAGAAGA	GCCTCTCCCT	GTCTCCGGGT
	2161	AAACGGCGCC	GCCGGAGCGG	TGGCGGCGGA	TCAGGTGGGG	GTGGATCAGG	CGGTGGAGGT
	2221	TCCGGTGGCG TGCCCAGCAC	GGGGATCCAG CGGAACTCCT	GAAGAGGAGG GGGCGGACCG	AAGAGGGACA TCAGTCTTCC	AAACTCACAC TCTTCCCCCC	ATGCCCACCG AAAACCCAAG
35	2231		ACATCACCCG	GGAGCCTGAG	GTCACATGCG	TGGTGGTGGA	CGTGAGCCAC
55	2341		AGGTCAAGTT	CAACTGGTAC	GTGGACGGCG	TGGAGGTGCA	TAATGCCAAG
		ACAAAGCCGC	GGGAGGAGCA	GTACAACAGC	ACGTACCGTG	TGGTCAGCGT	CCTCACCGTC
		CTGCACCAGG	ACTGGCTGAA	TGGCAAGGAG	TACAAGTGCA	AGGTCTCCAA	CAAAGCCCTC
	2521		TCGAGAAAAC	CATCTCCAAA	GCCAAAGGGC	AGCCCCGAGA	ACCACAGGTG
40	2531	TACACCCTGC	CCCCATCCCG	GGATGAGCTG	ACCAAGAACC	AGGTCAGCCT	GACCTGCCTG
	2641		TCTATCCCAG	CGACATCGCC	GTGGAGTGGG	AGAGCAATGG	GCAGCCGGAG
		AACAACTACA	AGACCACGCC	TCCCGTGTTG	GACTCCGACG	GCTCCTTCTT	CCTCTACAGC
		AAGCTCACCG	TGGACAAGAG	CAGGTGGCAG	CAGGGGAACG	TCTTCTCATG	CTCCGTGATG
	2821		TGCACAACCA	CTACACGCAG	AAGAGCCTCT	CCCTGTCTCC	GGGTAAATGA
45							

FVII-064 amino acid sequence. Signal sequence is shown in dotted underline, propeptide is double underlined, linker connecting FVII to Fc is underlined, and linker with proprotein convertase processing sites is shown in bold

DNA sequence for pSYN-FVIII-049

70	1 ATGCAAATAG	AGCTCTCCAC	CTGCTTCTTT	CTGTGCCTTT	TGCGATTCTG	CTTTAGTGCC
	61 accagaagat	ACTACCTGGG	TGCAGTGGAA	CTGTCATGGG	ACTATATGCA	AAGTGATCTC
	121 GGTGAGCTGC	CTGTGGACGC	AAGATTTCCT	CCTAGAGTGC	CAAAATCTTT	TCCATTCAAC

_							
5	181	ACCTCAGTCG	TGTACAAAAA	GACTCTGTTT	GTAGAATTCA	CGGATCACCT	TTTCAACATC
	2 4 1	GCTAAGCCAA	GGCCACCCTG	GATGGGTCTG	CTAGGTCCTA	CCATCCAGGC	TGAGGTTTAT
	301	GATACAGTGG	TCATTACACT	TAAGAACATG	GCTTCCCATC	CTGTCAGTCT	TCATGCTGTT
		GGTGTATCCT					CAGTCAAAGG
		GAGAAAGAAG					
10		AAAGAGAATG					TCTTTCTCAT
		GTGGACCTGG					
		GGGAGTCTGG					TTTTGCTGTA
		TTTGATGAAG					
1.5		GCTGCATCTG					
15		CTGCCAGGTC					
	841	ACCACTCCTG	AAGTGCACTC	AATATTCCTC	GAAGGTCACA	CATTTCTTGT	GAGGAACCAT
	901	CGCCAGGCGT	CCTTGGAAAT	CTCGCCAATA	ACTTTCCTTA	CTGCTCAAAC	ACTCTTGATG
	951	GACCTTGGAC	AGTTTCTACT	GTTTTGTCAT	ATCTCTTCCC	ACCAACATGA	TGGCATGGAA
	1021	GCTTATGTCA	AAGTAGACAG	CTGTCCAGAG	GAACCCCAAC	TACGAATGAA	AAATAATGAA
20	1.081	GAAGCGGAAG	ACTATGATGA	TGATCTTACT	GATTCTGAAA	TGGATGTGGT	CAGGTTTGAT
		GATGACAACT				CCAAGAAGCA	
		TGGGTACATT					
		CCCGATGACA					
25		AAGTACAAAA					
23		ATTCAGCATG					
	1 441					TCTACCCTCA	
		GATGTCCGTC					
		CCAATTCTGC					
20	1621	ACTAAATCAG	ATCCTCGGTG	CCTGACCCGC	TATTACTCTA	GTTTCGTTAA	TATGGAGAGA
30	1.681.	GATCTAGCTT	CAGGACTCAT	TGGCCCTCTC	CTCATCTGCT	ACAAAGAATC	TGTAGATCAA
	1 741	AGAGGAAACC	AGATAATGTC	AGACAAGAGG	AATGTCATCC	TGTTTTCTGT	ATTTGATGAG
	1801	AACCGAAGCT	GGTACCTCAC	AGAGAATATA	CAACGCTTTC	TCCCCAATCC	AGCTGGAGTG
	1861	CAGCTTGAGG	ATCCAGAGTT	CCAAGCCTCC	AACATCATGC	ACAGCATCAA	TGGCTATGTT
		TTTGATAGTT					
35		ATTGGAGCAC				GATATACCTT	
		ATGGTCTATG					
		ATGGAAAACC					
		ATGACCGCCT					
		AGTTATGAAG					
40							
TU		TTCTCTCAAA					
		CAGTCAGATC					
		GATTTTGACA					
		CGACACTATT					
15		CATGTTCTAA					
45		CAGGAATTTA					
	2641	TTGGGACTCC	TGGGGCCATA	TATAAGAGCA	GAAGTTGAAG	ATAATATCAT	GGTAACTTTC
	270 l.	AGAAATCAGG	CCTCTCGTCC	CTATTCCTTC	TATTCTAGCC	TTATTTCTTA	TGAGGAAGAT
	2761	CAGAGGCAAG	GAGCAGAACC	TAGAAAAAC	TTTGTCAAGC	CTAATGAAAC	CAAAACTTAC
	2821	TTTTGGAAAG	TGCAACATCA	TATGGCACCC	ACTAAAGATG	AGTTTGACTG	CAAAGCCTGG
50	2881	GCTTATTTCT	CTGATGTTGA	CCTGGAAAAA	GATGTGCACT	CAGGCCTGAT	TGGACCCCTT
	2941	CTGGTCTGCC	ACACTAACAC	ACTGAACCCT	GCTCATGGGA	GACAAGTGAC	AGTACAGGAA
		TTTGCTCTGT	TTTTCACCAT	CTTTGATGAG	ACCAAAAGCT	GGTACTTCAC	TGAAAATATG
		GAAAGAAACT					TAAAGAGAAT
		TATCGCTTCC					
55		CAGGATCAAA					
		ATTCATTTCA					
		TACAATCTCT					
		TGGCGGGTGG					
60		GTGTACAGCA					
UU		CAGATTACAG					
		TCCGGATCAA					
		TTGGCACCAA					
		CTCTACATCT					
<i>-</i> -	3721.	CGAGGAAATT	CCACTGGAAC	CTTAATGGTC	TTCTTTGGCA	ATGTGGATTC	ATCTGGGATA
65	3781	AAACACAATA	TTTTTAACCC	TCCAATTATT	GCTCGATACA	TCCGTTTGCA	CCCAACTCAT
	3841	TATAGCATTC	GCAGCACTCT	TCGCATGGAG	TTGATGGGCT	GTGATTTAAA	TAGTTGCAGC
	3901	ATGCCATTGG	GAATGGAGAG	TAAAGCAATA	TCAGATGCAC	AGATTACTGC	TTCATCCTAC
	3961	TTTACCAATA	TGTTTGCCAC	CTGGTCTCCT	TCAAAAGCTC	GACTTCACCT	CCAAGGGAGG
	4021	AGTAATGCCT	GGAGACCTCA	GGTGAATAAT	CCAAAAGAGT	GGCTGCAAGT	GGACTTCCAG
70		AAGACAATGA					TACCAGCATG
_		TATGTGAAGG					
		CAGAATGGCA					
		TCTCTAGACC					
		CAGATTGCCC					
75							
15		CACACATGCC					
		CCCCCAAAAC					
		GTGGACGTGA					
		GTGCATAATG					
00		AGCGTCCTCA					
80		TCCAACAAAG					
	4 741	CGAGAACCAC	AGGTGTACAC	CCTGCCCCCA	TCCCGCGATG	AGCTGACCAA	GAACCAGGTC

```
4801 AGCCTGACCT GCCTGGTCAA AGGCTTCTAT CCCAGCGACA TCGCCGTGGA GTGGGAGAGC 4861 AATGGGCAGC CGGAGAACAA CTACAAGACC ACGCCTCCG TGTTGGACTC CGACGGCTCC 4921 TTCTTCCTCT ACAGCAAGCT CACCGTCGAC AAGAGCAGGT GGCAGCAGGG GAACGTCTTC 4981 TCATGCTCCG TGATGCATGA GGCTCTGCAC AACCACTACA CGCAGAAGAG CCTCTCCCTG 5041 TCTCCGGGTA AACGGCGCCG CCGGAGCGGT GGCGGCGGAT CAGGTGGGGG TGGATCAGGC 5101 GGTGGAGGTT CCGGTGGCGG GGGATCCAGC GGCGCCGCG TGGATCAGGC
    5
10

      5101
      GGTGGAGGT1
      CCGGTGGCGG
      GGGATCCAGC
      GGTGGAGGTT
      CCGGTGGGGG
      TGGATCAGA

      5161
      AAAGAGGAA
      AGAGGGACAA
      AAACTCACACA
      TGCCCACCGT
      GCCCAGCTCC
      AGAACTCCTG

      5221
      GGCGGACCGT
      CAGTCTTCCT
      CTTCCCCCCA
      AAACCCAAGA
      ACACCCTCAT
      GATCTCCCGG

      5231
      ACCCCTGAGG
      TCACATGCGT
      GGTGGTGGAC
      GTGAGCCACG
      AAAGCCCTCA
      AGACCCTGA
      GGTCAAGTTC

      5341
      AACTGGTACG
      TGGACCGCGT
      GGAGGGAGCAG
      CTCACCGTCC
      TGCACCAGGA
      CTGACCAGGA
      CTGACCAGGA
      CTGACCAGGA
      CTGACCAGGA
      CTGACCCCCAT
      CAGAGCCCCCAT
      CAGACCCCCCAT
      CAGAC
15
                                     5521 ATCTCCAAAG CCAAAGGGCA GCCCCGAGAA CCACAGGTGT ACACCCTGCC CCCATCCCGG
                                     5581 GATGAGCTGA CCAAGAACCA GGTCAGCCTG ACCTGCCTGG TCAAAGGCTT CTATCCCAGC
                                    5641 GACATCGCCG TGGAGTGGGA GAGCAATGGG CAGCCGGAGA ACAACTACAA GACCACGCCT
20
                                     5701 CCCGTGTTGG ACTCCGACGG CTCCTTCTTC CTCTACAGCA AGCTCACCGT GGACAAGAGC
                                    5761 AGGTGGCAGC AGGGGAACGT CTTCTCATGC TCCGTGATGC ATGAGGCTCT GCACAACCAC 5821 TACACGCAGA AGAGCCTCTC CCTGTCTCCG GGTAAATGA
                    FVIII-049 amino acid sequence. Signal sequence is shown
              in dotted underline, and linker with proprotein
25
                      convertase processing sites is shown in bold
                                        i MQIELSTCFF. LCLLRFCFSA TRRYYLGAVE LSWDYMQSDL GELPVDARFP PRVPKSFPFN 61 TSWYKKTLF VEFTDHLFNI AKPRPPWMGL LGPTIQAEVY DTWITLKNM ASHPVSLHAV 121 GVSYWKASEG AEYDDQTSQR EKEDDKVFPG GSHTYVWQVL KENGPMASDP LCLTYSYLSH
30
                                       181 VDLVKDLNSG LIGALLVCRE GSLAKEKTQT LHKFILLFAV FDEGKSWHSE TKNSLMQDRD
241 AASARAWPKM HTVNGYVNRS LPGLIGCHRK SVYWHVIGMG TTPEVHSIFL EGHTFLVRNH
301 RQASLEISPI TFLTAQTLLM DLGQFLLFCH ISSHQHDGME AYVKVDSCPE EPQLRMKNNE
361 EAEDYDDDLT DSEMDVVRFD DDNSPSFIQI RSVAKKHPKT WVHYIAAEEE DWDYAPLVLA
                                        421 PDDRSYKSQY LNNGPQRIGR KYKKVRFMAY TDETFKTREA IQHESGILGP LLYGEVGDTL
481 LIIFKNQASR PYNIYPHGIT DVRPLYSRRL PKGVKHLKDF PILPGEIFKY KWTVTVEDGP
35
                                        541 TKSDPRCLTR YYSSFVNMER DLASGLIGPL LICYKESVDQ RGNQIMSDKR NVILFSVFDE 601 NRSWYLTENI QRFLPNPAGV QLEDPEFQAS NIMHSINGYV FDSLQLSVCL HEVAYWYLLS
                                  601 NRSWYLTENI QRFLPNPAGV QLEDPEFQAS NIMHSINGYV FDSLQLSVCL HEVAYWYLLS
661 IGAQTDFLSV FFSGYTFKHK MYYEDTLTLF PFSGETVFMS MENPGLWILG CHNSDFRNRG
721 MTALLKVSSC DKNTGDYYED SYEDISAYLL SKNNAIEPRS FSQNPPVLKR HQREITRTTL
781 QSDQEEIDYD DTISVEMKKE DFDI YDEDEN QSPRSFQKKT RHYFIAAVER LWDYGMSSSP
841 HVLRNRAQSG SVPQFKKWF QEFTDGSFTQ PLYRGELNEH LGLLGPYIRA EVEDNIMVTF
901 RNQASRPYSF YSSLISYEED QRQGAEPRKN FVKPNETKTY FWKVQHHMAP TKDEFDCKAW
961 AYFSDVDLEK DVHSGLIGPL LVCHTNTLNP AHGRQVTVQE FALFFTIFDE TKSWYFTENM
1021 ERNCRAPCNI QMEDPTFKEN YRFHAINGYI MDTLPGLVMA QDQRIRWYLL SMGSNENIHS
1081 IHFSGHVFTV RKKEEYKMAL YNLYPGVFET VEMLPSKAGI WRVECLIGEH LHAGMSTLFL
1141 VYSNKCQTPL GMASGHIRDF QITASGQYGQ WAPKLARLHY SGSINAWSTK EPFSWIKVDL
1201 LAPMIHGIK TQGARQKFSS LYISQFI IMY SLDGKKWQTY RGNSTGTLMV FFGNVDSSGI
40
45
                                  1201 LAPMITHGIK TQGARQRFSS LYTSQFT IMT SLDGARWQTY RGNSIGILMV FFGNVDSSGT

1261 KHNIFNPPII ARYIRLHPTH YSIRSTLRME LMGCDLNSCS MPLGMESKAI SDAQITASSY

1321 FTNMFATWSP SKARLHLQGR SNAWRPQVNN PKEWLQVDFQ KTMKVTGVTT QGVKSLLTSM

1381 YVKEFLISSS QDGHQWTLFF QNGKVKVFQG NQDSFTPWN SLDPPLLTRY LRIHPQSWVH

1441 QIALRMEVLG CEAQDLYDKT HTCPPCPAPE LLGGPSVFLF PPKPKDTLMI SRTPEVTCW
50
                                   1501 VDVSHEDPEV KFNWYVDGVE VHNAKTKPRE EQYNSTYRVV SVLTVLHQDW LNGKEYKCKV 1561 SNKALPAPIE KTISKAKGQP REPQVYTLPP SRDELTKNQV SLTCLVKGFY PSDIAVEWES 1621 NGQPENNYKT TPPVLDSDGS FFLYSKLTVD KSRWQQGNVF SCSVMHEALH NHYTQKSLSL 1681 SPGKRRRSG GGGSGGGGG GGGSGGGGSG GGGSGGGGSR KRRKRDKTHT CPPCPAPELL
55
                                  1741 GGPSVFLFPP KPKDTLMISR TPEVTCVWD VSHEDPEVKF NWYVDGVEVH NAKTKPREEQ
1801 YNSTYRMSV LTVLHQDWLN GKEYKCKVSN KALPAPIEKT ISKAKGQPRE PQVYTLPPSR
1861 DELTKNQVSL TCLVKGFYPS DIAVEWESNG QPENNYKTTP PVLDSDGSFF LYSKLTVDKS
1921 RWQQGNVFSC SVMHEALHNH YTQKSLSLSP GK*
60
                    DNA sequence for IFN-b-018
                                       1 ATGACCAACA AGTGTCTCCT CCAAATTGCT CTCCTGTTGT GCTTCTCCAC TACAGCTCTT
61 TCCATGAGCT ACAACTTGCT TGGATTCCTA CAAAGAAGCA GCAATTTTCA GTGTCAGAAG
121 CTCCTGTGGC AATTGAATGG GAGGCTTGAA TATTGCCTCA AGGACAGGAT GAACTTTGAC
181 ATCCCTGAGG AGATTAAGCA GCTGCAGCAG TTCCAGAAGG AGGACGCCGC ATTGACCATC
241 TATGAGATGC TCCAGAACAT CTTTGCTATT TCAGACAAG ATTCATCTAG CACTGGCTGG
301 AATGAGACTA TTGTTGAGAA CCTCCTGGCT AATGTCTATC ATCAGATAAA CCATCTGAAG
361 ACAGTCCTGG AAGAAAAACT GGAGAAAGAA GATTTCACCA GGGGAAAACT CATGAGCAGT
421 CTGCACCTGA AAAGATATTA TGGGAGGAAT CTGCATTACC TGAAGGCCAA GGAGTACAGT
481 CACTGTGCCT GGACCATAGT CAGAGTGGAA ATCCTAAGGA ACTTTTACTT CATTAACAGA
541 CTTACAGGTT ACCTCCGAAA CGGTGGCGG GGCTCCGGTG GAGGCGGGTC CGGCGGTGGA
601 GGGAGCGACA AAACTCACAC ATGCCCACCG TGCCCAGCTC CGGAACCTCT GGGAGGACCC
65
70
                                         {\tt 601}~{\tt GGGAGCGACA}~{\tt AAACTCACAC}~{\tt ATGCCCACCG}~{\tt TGCCCAGCTC}~{\tt CGGAACTCCT}~{\tt GGGAGGACCG}
                                         661 TCAGTCTTCC TCTTCCCCCC AAAACCCAAG GACACCCTCA TGATCTCCCG GACCCCTGAG
721 GTCACATGCG TGGTGGTGGA CGTGAGCCAC GAAGACCCTG AGGTCAAGTT CAACTGGTAC
781 GTGGACGGCG TGGAGGTGCA TAATGCCAAG ACAAAGCCGC GGGAGGAGCA GTACAACAGC
75
```

0.41	A COMA COOMO	TOOTION COOT	COTTON COOTTO	OTTO CAR COA CO	л опосописл л	TGGCAAGGAG
						CATCTCCAAA
961	GCCAAAGGGC	AGCCCCGAGA	ACCACAGGTG	TACACCCTGC	CCCCATCCCG	GGATGAGCTG
1.0 2 1.	ACCAAGAACC	AGGTCAGCCT	GACCTGCCTG	GTCAAAGGCT	TCTATCCCAG	CGACATCGCC
1081	GTGGAGTGGG	AGAGCAATGG	GCAGCCGGAG	AACAACTACA	AGACCACGCC	TCCCGTGTTG
1141	GACTCCGACG	GCTCCTTCTT	CCTCTACAGC	AAGCTCACCG	TCGACAAGAG	CAGGTGGCAG
1201	CAGGGGAACG	TCTTCTCATG	CTCCGTGATG	CATGAGGCTC	TGCACAACCA	CTACACGCAG
1261	AAGAGCCTCT	CCCTGTCTCC	GGGTAAACGG	CGCCGCCGGA	GCGGTGGCGG	CGGATCAGGT
1321	GGGGGTGGAT	CAGGCGGTGG	AGGTTCCGGT	GGCGGGGGAT	CCAGGAAGAG	GAGGAAGAGG
1381	GACAAAACTC	ACACATGCCC	ACCGTGCCCA	GCACCGGAAC	TCCTGGGCGG	ACCGTCAGTC
${f 1}^4 {f 4} {f 1}$	TTCCTCTTCC	CCCCAAAACC	CAAGGACACC	CTCATGATCT	CCCGGACCCC	TGAGGTCACA
1501	TGCGTGGTGG	TGGACGTGAG	CCACGAAGAC	CCTGAGGTCA	AGTTCAACTG	GTACGTGGAC
1561	GGCGTGGAGG	TGCATAATGC	CAAGACAAAG	CCGCGGGAGG	AGCAGTACAA	CAGCACGTAC
1621	CGTGTGGTCA	GCGTCCTCAC	CGTCCTGCAC	CAGGACTGGC	TGAATGGCAA	GGAGTACAAG
1681	TGCAAGGTCT	CCAACAAAGC	CCTCCCAGCC	CCCATCGAGA	AAACCATCTC	CAAAGC CAAA
1741	GGGCAGCCCC	GAGAACCACA	GGTGTACACC	CTGCCCCCAT	CCCGGGATGA	GCTGACCAAG
1801	AACCAGGTCA	GCCTGACCTG	CCTGGTCAAA	GGCTTCTATC	CCAGCGACAT	CGCCGTGGAG
1861	TGGGAGAGCA	ATGGGCAGCC	GGAGAACAAC	TACAAGACCA	CGCCTCCCGT	GTTGGACTCC
1921	GACGGCTCCT	TCTTCCTCTA	CAGCAAGCTC	ACCGTGGACA	AGAGCAGGTG	GCAGCAGGGG
1981	AACGTCTTCT	CATGCTCCGT	GATGCATGAG	GCTCTGCACA	ACCACTACAC	GCAGAAGAGC
2041	CTCTCCCTGT	CTCCGGGTAA	ATGA			
	1081 1141 1201 1261 1321 1381 1441 1501 1561 1621 1681 1741 1801 1861 1921	901 TACAAGTGCA 961 GCCAAAGGGC 1021 ACCAAGAACC 1081 GTGGAGTGGG 1141 GACTCCGACG 1261 AAGAGCCTCT 1321 GGGGGTGGAT 1381 GACAAAACTC 1441 TTCCTCTTCC 1501 TGCGTGGTGG 1561 GGCGTGGAGG 1621 CGTGTGGTCA 1681 TGCAAGGTCT 1741 GGGCAGCCCC 1801 AACCAGGTCA 1861 TGGAAGGCCT 1861 TGGAAGACCC 1801 AACCAGGTCA 1861 TGGAAGACCC 1801 AACCAGGTCCT 1981 AACGTCTTCT	901 TACAAGTGCA 961 GCCAAAGGC AGCCCCGAGA 1021 ACCAAGAACC AGGTCACCT 1081 GTGGAGTGG GCTCATCTT 1201 CAGGGGAACG TCTTCTCT 1201 CAGGGGAACG TCTTCTCATG 1261 AAGAGCCTCT CCCTGTCTCC 1321 GGGGGTGGAT CAGGCGGTGG 1381 GACAAAACTC ACACATGCCC 1441 TTCCTCTTCC CCCCAAAACC 1501 TGCGTGGTGG TGGACGTGAG 1561 GGCGTGGAG TGCATAATGC 1621 CGTGTGGTCA GCGTCCTCAC 1681 TGCAAGGTCA GCGTCCTCAC 1681 TGCAAGGTCA GCGTCCTCAC 1681 TGCAAGGTCA GCGTCCTCAC 1801 AACCAGGTCA ATGGCCAGC 1801 GACGGTCCT TCTTCCTCTA 1861 TGGAAGGTCA ATGGCCAGCC 1921 GACGGCTCCT TCTTCCTCTA 1981 AACGTCTTCT CATGCTCCGT	901 TACAAGTGCA AGGTCTCCAA CAAAGCCCTC 961 GCCAAAGGCC AGCCCGAGA ACCACAGGTG 1021 ACCAAGAACC AGGTCAGCCT GACCTGCTG 1081 GTGGAGTGG AGACCACGCT GACCCGGAG 1141 GACTCCGACG GCTCCTTCTT CCTCTACAGC 1201 CAGGGGAACG TCTTCTCATG CTCCGTGATG 1261 AAGAGCCTCT CCCTGTCTCC GGGTAAACGG 1321 GGGGGTGGAT CAGGCGGTGG AGGTTCCGGT 1381 GACAAAACTC ACACATGCCC ACCGTGCCCA 1441 TTCCTCTTC CCCCAAACC CAAGGACACC 1501 TGCGTGGTGG TGGACGTGAG CCACGAAGAC 1561 GGCCTGGAGG TCCATAATGC CAAGACAAAG 1621 CGTGTGTCA GCGTCCTCAC CGTCCTGCAC 1681 TGCAAGGTCT CCAACAAAGC CCTCCCAGCC 1741 GGGCAGCCCC GAGAACCAC GGTGTACACC 1801 AACCAGGTCA GCCTGACCTG CCTGGTCAAA 1861 TGGAGAGACA ATGGGCAGCC GGAGAACCAC 1921 GACGGCTCT CATCCTCTA CAGCAAGCC 1921 GACGGCTCT CATCCTCTA CAGCAAGCTC 1981 AACGTCTTCT CATGCTCCGT GATGCATGAG	901 TACAAGTGCA AGGTCTCCAA CAAAGCCCTC CCAGCCCCCA 961 GCCAAAGGC AGCCCCGAGA ACCACAGGTG TACACCCTGC 1021 ACCAAGAACC AGGTCAGCCT GACCTGCCTG GTCAAAGGCT 1081 GTGGAGTGGG AGAGCAATGG GCAGCCGGAG AACAACTACA 1141 GACTCCGACG GCTCCTTCTT CCTCTACAGC AACACCACCG 1201 CAGGGGAACG TCTTCTCTC GGGTAAACGG CACCGCGCGCAG 1321 GGGGGTGGAT CAGGCGGTGG AGGTTCCGGT GGCGGCGGGA 1321 GGGGGTGGAT CAGGCGGTGG AGGTTCCGGT GGCGGCGGAAC 1341 TTCCTCTTCC CCCCAAAACC CAAGGACACC CTCATGATCT 1501 TGCGTGGTGG TGGACGTGAG CCACGAAGAC CCTCATGATCT 1501 TGCGTGGTGG TGGACGTGAG CCACGAAGAC CCTCATGATCT 1501 TGCGTGGTGG TGGACGTAACC CAAGACAAAG CCGCGGGAGG 1621 CGTGTGGTCA GCGTCCTAC CGTCCTGACC CAGGACTGCC 1681 TGCAAGGTCA GCGTCCTAC CGTCCCAGC CCCATCGAGA 1741 GGGAAGCCC GAGAACAC CTCATGATCT 1861 TGCAAGGTCA GCGTCCTCAC CGTCCTACAC CTGCCCCCAT 1801 AACCAGGTCA GCCTGACCTG CCTGGTCAAA GGCTTCTATC 1861 TGGAAGGTCA TCTTCCTCTA CAGCAAGACCA AGCTTCTATC 1861 TGGAAGACAA TACACACACA GGTGTAACAC CACAGAACCAA 1921 GACGGCTCCT TCTTCCTCTA CAGCAAGACCA ACCGTGGACA 1981 AACGTCTTCT CATGCTCCGT GATGCATGAG GCTCTGCACA	901 TACAAGTGCA AGGTCTCCAA CAAAGCCCTC CCAGCCCCCA TCGAGAAAAC 961 GCCAAAGGGC AGCCCCGAGA ACCACAGGTG TACACCCTGC CCCCATCCCG 1021 ACCAAGAACC AGGTCAGCCT GACCTGCCTG GTCAAAGGCT TCTATCCCAG 1081 GTGGAGTGG AGACAACTACA AGACCACGCC 1141 GACTCCGACG GCTCCTTCTT CCTCTACAGC AAGCTCACCG TCGACAAGAG 1201 CAGGGGAACG TCTTCTCATG CTCCGTGATG CATGAGGGCT TGCACAACCA 1261 AAGAGCCTCT CCCTGTCTCC GGGTAAACGG CGCCCGGA GCGGTGGCGG 1321 GGGGGTGGAT CAGGCGGTG AGGTTCCGGT GGCCGCGGA GCGGTGGCGG 1321 GACAAAACTC ACACATGCC ACCGTGCCCA GCACCGGAAC TCCTGGGCGG 1441 TTCCTCTTCC CCCAAAACC CAAGGACACC CTCATGATCT CCCGGGACCC 1501 TGCGTGGTGG TGGACGTGAG CCACGAAGAC CCTGAGGGTCA AGTTCAACTG 1561 GGCCTGGAGG TGCATAATGC CAAGAACAAAAC CCGGGGAGG AGCACTACAA 1621 CGTGTGGTCA GCGTCTCAC CGTCCTGCCC CCCGGAAGAC TCCTGGCCGAAC 1681 TGCAAGGTCT CCAACAAAGC CAGGACACC CCCGGGAGG AGCACTACAA 1681 TGCAAGGTCT CCAACAAAGC CTCCCAGCC CCCGGGATGA 1741 GGGCAGCCC GAGAACCACA GGTGTCAAC CCTGCCCCAT CCCGGGATGA 1861 TGCAAGGTCA GCCTGACCTG CCTCCCAGC CCCATCGAGA AAACCATCTC 1741 GGGCAGCCC GAGAACCACA GGTGTACAC CTGCCCCAT CCCGGGATGA 1861 TGCAAGGCCA ATGGCCACA GGTGTCAA GGCTTCTATC CCCAGCACAT 1861 TGGAAGGCA ATGGCCACC CCTGGTCAA AGCCCCCTCCCGT 1801 AACCAGGTCA ATGGCCACC CCTGGTCAAA GCCTTCCCCGT 1801 AACCAGGTCA ATGGCCACC CCTGGTCAAA GGCTTCTATC CCCAGCACAT 1861 TGGAAGACACA ATGGCCACC CCTGGTCAAA GGCTTCTATC CCCAGCGACT 1801 AACCAGGTCA ATGGCCACC GGAGAACCAC AGCCTTCCCGT 1921 GACGGCTCCT TCTTCCTCTA CAGCAACACA ACCACTACAC 1981 AACGTCTTCT CATGCTCCGT GATGCATGAA ACCACTACAC

IFN-b-018 amino acid sequence. Signal sequence is shown in dotted underline, linker region connecting IFN-b to Fc region is underlined, and linker with proprotein convertase processing sites is shown in bold

	.1	MTNKCLLOIA.	.LLLCFSTTAL.	.SMSYNLLGFL	QRSSNFQCQK	LLWQLNGRLE	YCLKDRMNFD
2.5	61	IPEE IKQLQQ	FQKEDAALTI	YEMLQNIFAI	FRQDSSSTGW	NETIVENLLA	NVYHQINHLK
35	121	TVLEEKLEKE	DFTRGKLMSS	LHLKRYYGRI	LHYLKAKEYS	HCAWTIVRVE	ILRNFYFINR
	181	LTGYLRN GGG	GSGGGGSGGG	<u>GS</u> DKTHTCPP	CPAPELLGGP	SVFLFPPKPK	DTLMI SRTPE
	241	VTCVWDVSH	EDPEVKFNWY	VDGVEVHNAK	TKPREEQYNS	TYRVVSVLTV	LHQDWLNGKE
	.01	YKCKVSNKAL	PAPIEKTIEK	AKGQPREPQV	YTLPPSRDEL	TKNQVSLTCL	VKGFYPSDIA
40	361	VEWESNGQPE	NNYKTTPPVL	DSDGSFFLYS	KLTVDKSRWQ	QGNVFSCSVM	HEALHNHYTQ
40	4 2 1	KSLSLSPGKR	RRRSGGGGSG	GGGSGGGSG	GGGSRKRRKR	DKTHTCPPCP	APELLGGPSV
	4 i81	FLFPPKPKDT	LMISRTPEVT	CVWDVSHED	PEVKFNWYVD	GVEVHNAKTK	PREEQYNSTY
	541	RWSVLTVLH	QDWLNGKEYK	CKVSNKALPA	PIEKTIEKAK	GQPREPQVYT	LPPSRDELTK
	601	NQVSLTCLVK	GFYPSDIAVE	WESNGQPENN	YKTTPPVLDS	DGSFFLYSKL	TVDKSRWQQG
	် 61	NVFSCSVMHE	ALHNHYTQKS	LSLSPGK*			
45							

This invention is further illustrated by the following examples which should not be construed as limiting. The contents of all references, patents and published patent applications cited throughout this application are incorporated herein by reference.

5

10

35

What is claimed is:

1. A polypeptide, comprising (i) at least one biologically active moiety, (ii) an Fc region comprising at least two Fc moieties and (iii) a cleavable scFc (cscFc) linker interposed between the two Fc moieties, wherein the cscFc linker is linked to at least one enzymatic cleavage site which results in cleavage of the cscFc linker.

- 2. The polypeptide of claim 1, wherein at least one biologically active moiety comprises a clotting factor.
- 15 3. The polypeptide of claim 2, wherein the clotting factor is selected from the group consisting of FVII, FVIIa, FVIII, FFX, FFXa, FX, and FXa.
- 4. The polypeptide of claim 1 comprising the moieties A-F1-P1-L-P2-B-F2 wherein A is optionally present and, if present, is a biologically active moiety, F1 is an Fc moiety or domain, PI is optionally present and, if present, is an enzymatic cleavage site, L is a polypeptide linker, P2 is optionally present and, if present, is an enzymatic cleavage site, B is optionally present and, if present, is a biogically active moiety, and F2 is an Fc moiety.
- 5. The polypeptide of claim 4, where A is present and is selected from the group consisting of: an antigen binding portion of an antibody; a non immunoglobulin binding molecule, a binding portion of a ligand, and a binding portion of a receptor, and a clotting factor.
- 6. The polypeptide of claim 4, wherein A comprises the light chain of a clotting factor and B comprises the heavy chain of a clotting factor which when associated form an active molecule.
 - 7. The polypeptide of claim 4, where B is present and is selected from the group consisting of: an antigen binding portion of an antibody; a non immunoglobulin binding molecule, a binding portion of a ligand, a binding portion f a receptor, and a clotting factor.
 - 8. The polypeptide of claim 4, wherein F1 and F2 each comprise a CH2 and a CH3 domain.

5 9. The polypeptide of claim 4, which comprises the moieties A-Fl-B-P1-L-P2-F2 or A-F1-P1-L-P2 B-F2 in linear sequence from amino to carboxy terminus.

- 10. The polypeptide of claim 4 which has the formula selected from the group consisting of: A-Fl-Pl- L-P2-F2; Fl-Pl- L-P2-B-F2; A-F1-P1- L-F2; Fl-Pl- L-B-F2; A-Fl- L-P2-F2; Fl- L-P2-B-F2, and A-F1-P1-
- 10 L- F2; Fl-Pl- L- B-F2; A-Fl- L-P2-F2; Fl- L-P2-B-F2, and A-F1-P1-L-P2-B-F2 in linear sequence from amino to carboxy terminus..
 - 11. The polypeptide of claim 1, which comprises one biologically active moiety.
 - 12. The polypeptide of claim 3, wherein A and B are both present and are different biologically active moieties.
 - 13. The polypeptide of claim 4, wherein PI and P2 are both present and are recognized by the same or by different enzymes.
 - 14. The polypeptide of claim 13, wherein at least one of PI or P2 comprises comprises the amino acid sequence Arg-Arg-Arg-Arg.
- 20 15. The polypeptide of claim 13, wherein at least one of PI or P2 comprises the amino acid sequence Arg-Lys-Arg-Arg-Lys-Arg.

- 16. The polypeptide of claim 13, wherein at least one of PI or P2 comprises the amino acid sequence Arg-Arg-Arg-Arg-Ser.
- 17. The polypeptide of claim 4, wherein PI and P2 are both present and PI comprise the sequence Arg-Arg-Arg and P2 comprises the sequence Arg-Lys-Arg-Lys-Arg.
 - 18. The polypeptide of claim 4, wherein PI or P2 comprises an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of: TQSFNDFTR and SVSQTSKLTR, DFLAEGGGVR, TTKIKPR, LVPRG, and ALRPR.
- 30 19. The polypeptide of claim 1, wherein the cscFc linker has a length of about 1 to about 50 amino acids.
 - 20. The polypeptide of claim 19, wherein the cscFc linker has a length of about 20 to about 30 amino acids.
- The polypeptide of claim 1, wherein the cscFc linker comprises a gly/ser peptide.
 - 22. The polypeptide of claim 21, wherein the gly/ser peptide is of the formula (Gly₄Ser)n or S(Gly₄Ser)n, wherein n is a positive integer selected from the group consisting of 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 and 10.

5 23. The polypeptide of claim 22, wherein the $S(Gly_4 Ser)n$ linker is $S(Gly_4 Ser)6$ or $S(Gly_4 Ser)4$.

24. A polypeptide comprising two polypeptide chains, wherein the first polypeptide chain comprises a light chain of a clotting factor linked to a first Fc moiety and a second polypeptide chain comprises a heavy chain of a clotting factor linked to a second Fc moiety, wherein the wherein the light chain and the heavy chain associate to form an enzymatically active clotting factor.

10

- The polypeptide of claim 24, wherein the light chain of the clotting factor is linked to the first Fc moiety and the heavy chain of the clotting factor is linked to the second Fc moiety and wherein the clotting factor is enzymatically active upon secretion by a cell.
 - 26. The polypeptide of claim 24, wherein the clotting factor is selected from the group consisting of FVII, FVIIa, FFX, FFXa, FX, and FXa.
 - 27. The polypeptide of claim 1 or 24 which comprses a targeting moiety.
 - 28. The polypeptide of claim 27, wherein the targeting moiety binds to resting platelets.
 - 29. The polypeptide of claim 27 wherein the targeting moiety selectively binds to activated platelets.
- 25 30. The polypeptide of claim 28, wherein the targeting moiety selectively binds to a target selected from the group consisting of: GPIba, GPVI, and the nonactive form of GPIIb/IIIa.
- 31. The polypeptide of claim 29, wherein the targeting moiety selectively binds to a target selected from the group consisting of: the active form of GPIIb/IIIa, P selectin, GMP-33, LAMP-1, LAMP-2, CD40L, and LOX-1.
 - 32. The polypeptide of claim 27, wherein the targeting moiety binds to the GPIb complex
- 33. The polypeptide of claim 27, which comprises a targeting moiety, wherein the targeting moiety is a peptide selected from the group consisting of: PS4, OS1, and OS2.

5 34. The polypeptide of claim 27, wherein the targeting moiety comprises an antibody variable region from an antibody selected from the group consisting of: SCE5, MB9, and AP3.

- 35. The polypeptide of claim 24, where A is the light chain of FVII and B is the heavy chain of FVII.
- 10 36. A composition comprising the polypeptide of claim 1 or 24.

- 37. The composition of claim 36, wherein the composition comprises a cell culture supernatant.
- 38. A nucleic acid molecule encoding the polypeptide of claim 1 or 24.
- 39. The nucleic acid molecule of claim 38, wherein the nucleic acid molecule is present in a vector.
- 40. The vector of claim 39, wherein the vector further comprises a nucleotide sequence encoding an enzyme which cleaves at least one of the intracellular processing sites.
- 41. A processed polypeptide comprising at least two amino acid chains which polypeptide is encoded by the nucleic acid molecule of claim 38.
 - 42. A host cell comprising the vector of claim 39, wherein the host cell expresses an enzyme which cleaves the polypeptide linker.
 - 43. The host cell of claim 42, wherein the enzyme is endogenous to the cell.
- 25 44. The host cell of claim 42, wherein the enzyme is exogenous to the cell.
 - 45. A method for producing a polypeptide comprising culturing the host cell of claim 43 or 44 in culture such that a mature polypeptide comprising two amino acid chains is produced.
- 30 46. A processed, heterodimeric polypeptide comprising two polypeptide chains, wherein said processed, heterodimeric polypeptide is made by expressing the vector of claim 45 in a cell cultured in cell culture medium and isolating the mature, heterodimeric polypeptide from the culture medium.
- 35 47. A composition comprising the processed polypeptide of claim 46 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.
 - 48. A composition comprising the nucleic acid molecule of claim 38and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

5 49. A method for treating or preventing a disease or disorder in a subject, comprising administering the composition of claim 47 or 48.

- 50. The method of claim 49, wherein the disease or disorder is selected from the group consisting of a clotting disorder, a neurological disorder, an inflammatory disorder, an autoimmune disorder, and a neoplastic disorder.
- 51. The method of claim 49, wherein the disease or disorder is a disorder affecting hemostasis.
- 52. The method of claim 51, wherein the composition promotes clot formation.

15

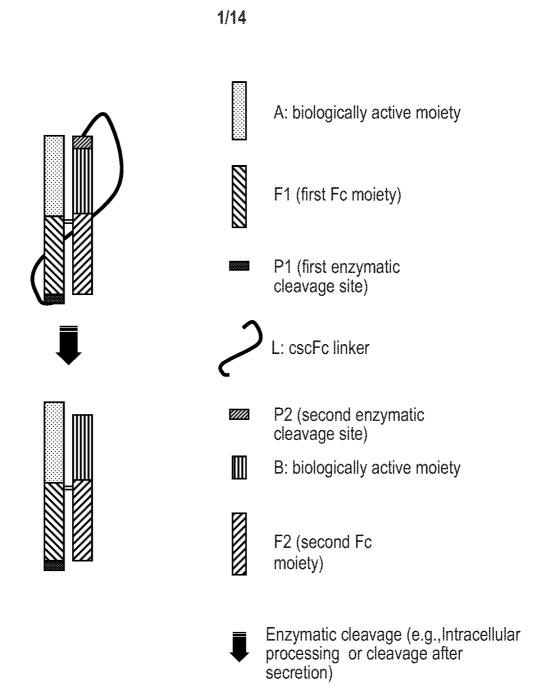


Fig. 1A

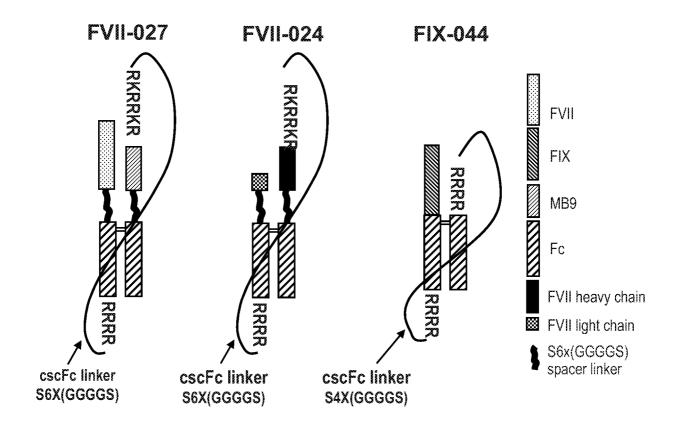


Fig. 1B

Western blot of protein A immunoprecipitation following transient transfection of pSYN-FVII-024 with or without pSYN-PC5-003. Lane 1, SeeBlue Plus 2 molecular weight marker; Lane 2, pSYN-FVII-024, non reducing; lane 3, pSYN-FVII-024+pSYN-PC5-003, non reducing; lane 4, pSYN-FVII-024, reducing; lane 5, pSYN-FVII-024+pSYN-PC5-003, reducing.

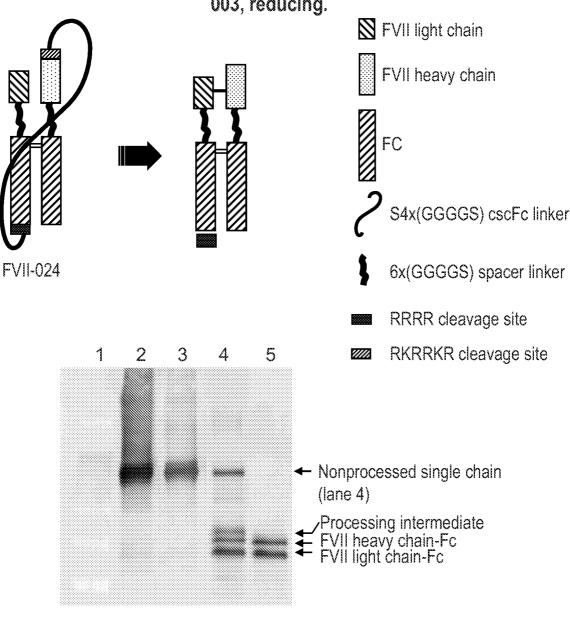
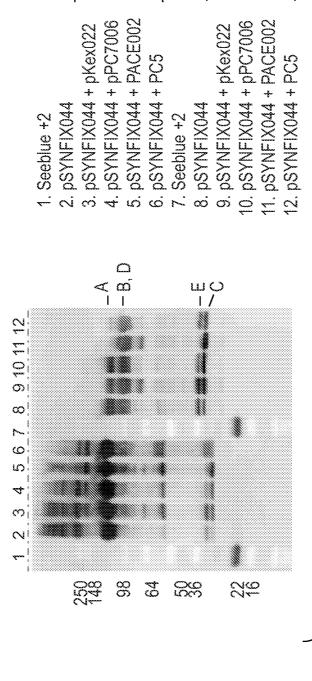


Fig. 2

	ă	Processing site sequence	Potential products generated after propeptide convertase cleavage	ide convertase cleavage
			RAGR of PSKR o	
	×	Protein sequence between	RRRS RKRKK	
		S 2		A. 106
	044	RRRRS-linker-RRRR		B. 80
	020	RRRRS-linker-RAGR		
	052	RRRRS-linker-RSKR		C. 26*
	053	RRRRS-linker-RKRRKR		D. 78*
			FIX	E. 28
			noiety	*Wanted products
J			Sapcer Linker	



Non-reduced

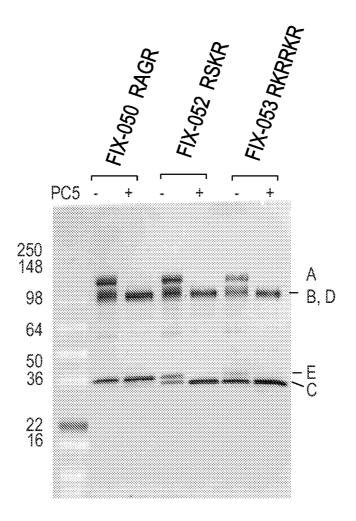
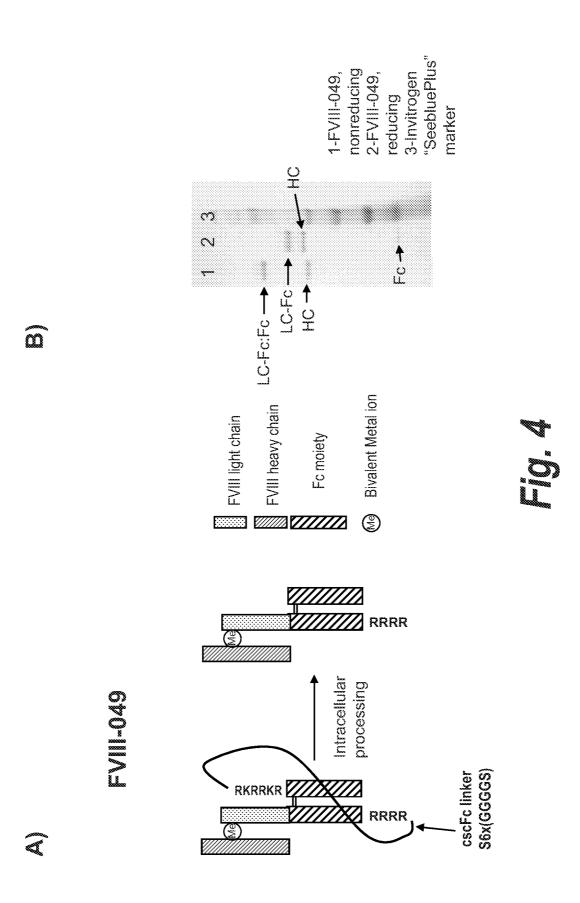
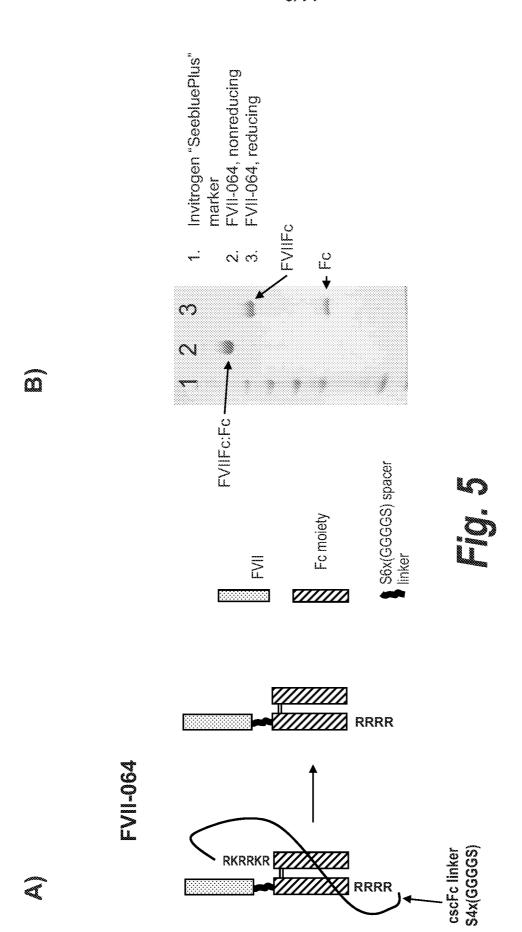


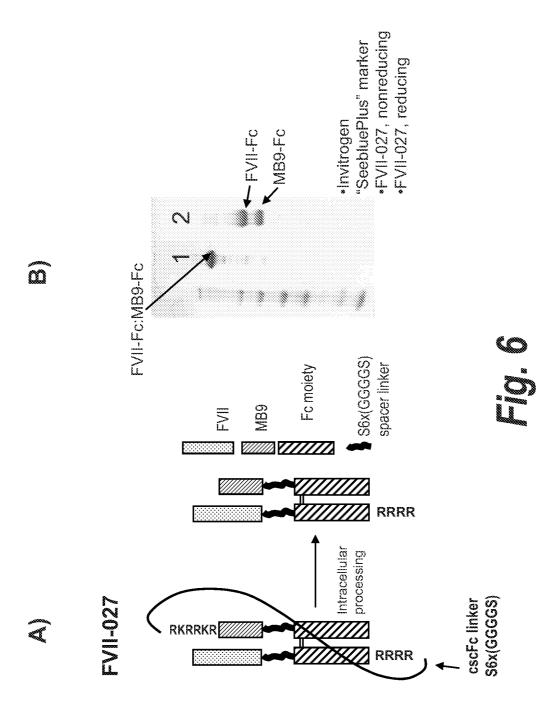
Fig. 3C

7/14



8/14





10/14

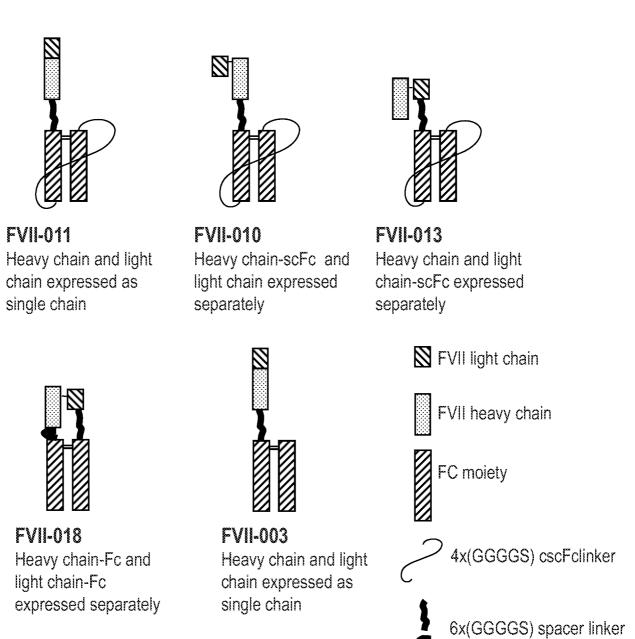
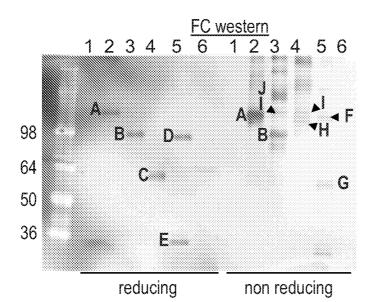


Fig. 7



FVII light chain western
1 2 3 4 5 6

98
64
50
36

non reducing

Fig. 8

Interpretation of bands

- A. FVII-scFc
- B. Light chain-scFc
- C. Light chain-Fc
- D. FVII-Fc
- E. Fc
- F. FVII-Fc:Fc
- G. Fc dimer
- H. Light chain-Fc dimer
- I. Light chain-Fc:HC-Fc
- J. Light chain-scFc dimer

Proteins loaded in gel

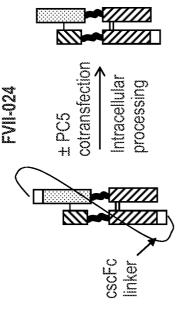
- 1. FVII-010
- 2. FVII-011
- 3. FVII-013
- 4. FVII-018
- **5**. FVII-003
- 6. No DNA in transfection

12/14

Western blot of transiently expressed

Monomer with protease cleavage site insertion for intracellular activation

Heterodimer with protease cleavage site insertion for intracellular activation



± PC5 cotransfection **K**

± PC5

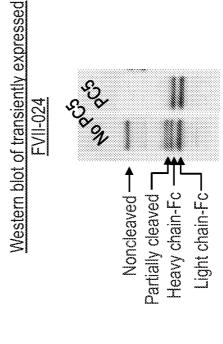
Cleavage site

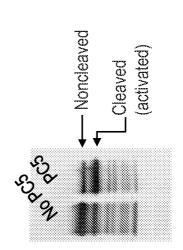
(RKRKKR)

스 일

Intracellular processing

moiety





Dartial activation

E CHANGE

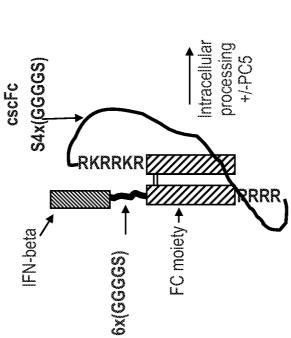
IFNb-018 followed by Western blot analysis Protein A pulldown of transiently expressed

-- INF-beta-Fc:Fc -- INF-beta-Fc (anti-Fc antibody) 840 9344 840 9344

Reducing conditions

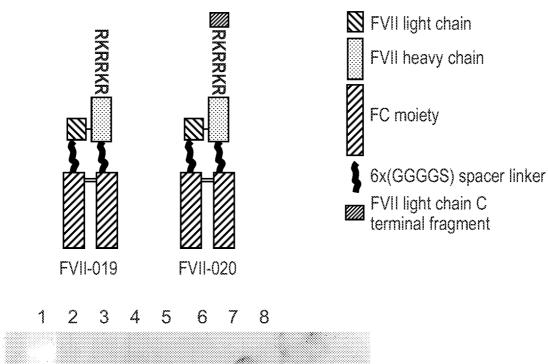


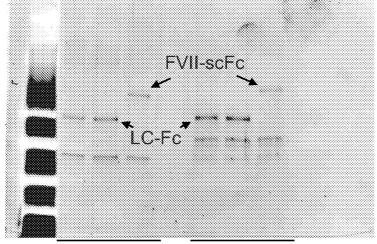
FNbeta-018



14/14

Western blot analysis (Fc western) of FVIIFc species following transient transfection of HEK 293 cells and protein A pulldown





non reducing

reducing

SeeBlue Plus2 1.

- 2. FVII-019
- 3. **FVII-020**
- 4. FVII-011
- 5. **Empty**
- FVII-019 6.
- 7. **FVII-020**
- 8. FVII011

Fig. 11

International application No PCT/US2011/043599

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER INV. C07K16/46 C07K19/00 A61K47/42 ADD.

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

C07K A61K

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

EPO-Internal , BIOSIS, EMBASE, WPI Data

Category* Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages Relevant to claim No. X wo 2006/113665 A2 (MACROGENICS INC [US]; JOHNSON LESLI E S [US]; HUANG LING [US]) 1-26, 35-52 26 October 2006 (2006-10-26) abstract paragraphs [0018] - [0024], [0032], [0033], [0038], [0073], [0091], [0094], [0098] - [0100], [0190], [0196] - [0198] figures 2,9,14,17 27-34	C. DOCUME	NTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT	
JOHNSON LESLIES [US]; HUANG LING [US]) 26 October 2006 (2006-10-26) qbstrqct paragraphs [0018] - [0024], [0032], [0033], [0038], [0073], [0091], [0094], [0098] - [0100], [0190], [0196] - [0198] figures 2,9,14,17	Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
Y abstract 27-34 paragraphs [0018] - [0024] , [0032] , [0033] , [0038] , [0073] , [0091] , [0094] , [0098] - [0100] , [0190] , [0196] - [0198] figures 2,9,14,17	Х	JOHNSON LESLIES [US]; HUANG LING [US])	· ·
	Y	qbstrqct paragraphs [0018] - [0024] , [0032] , [0033] , [0038] , [0073] , [0091] , [0094] , [0098] - [0100] , [0190] , [0196] - [0198] figures 2,9,14,17	27-34

X Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C.	X See patent family annex.
* Special categories of cited documents: "A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance "E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date "L" documentwhich may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified) "O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means "P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed	"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention "X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone "Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art. "&" document member of the same patent family
Date of the actual completion of the international search 23 November 2011	Date of mailing of the international search report 01/12/2011
Name and mailing address of the ISA/ European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2 NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016	Authorized officer Chavanne, Franz

International application No PCT/US2011/043599

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	wo 99/37772 AI (IMMUNEX CORP [US]; SIMS JOHN E [US]; BORN TERESA L [US])	1-26, 35-52
Y	29 July 1999 (1999-07-29) abstract page 3, line 12 - line 30 page 4, line 34 - line 38 page 6, line 14 - line 16 page 7, line 37 - page 11, line 32 exampl es 1,3	27-34
X Y	wo 01/02440 AI (GENENTECH INC [US]) 11 January 2001 (2001-01-11) abstract	1-26, 35-52 27-34
	page 1, line 4 - line 13 page 3, line 12 - page 5, line 6 page 10, line 21 - line 35 page 11, line 3 - line 11 page 16, line 11 - page 19, line 5	
X	wo 2004/110472 A2 (LILLY co ELI [US]; GLAESNER WOLFGANG [US]; MILLICAN ROHN LEE JR [US];) 23 December 2004 (2004-12-23)	1-26, 35-52
Υ	abstract page 1, line 4 - line 8 page 1, line 17 - line 20 page 2, line 1 - page 6, line 17	27-34
X	wo 2004/101740 A2 (SYNTONIX PHARMACEUTICALS INC [US]; RIVERA DANIEL S [US]; PETERS ROBERT) 25 November 2004 (2004-11-25)	1-26, 35-52
Y	abstract paragraphs [0012] , [0013] , [0056] , [0060] , [0061] , [0066] , [0071] , [0083] , [0085] , [0108] exampl es 3,9 figure 2	27-34
X	wo 2009/053368 AI (MERCK SERONO SA [CH]; B0ZZATO GIULIANO [CH]; HJELMSTROM PETER [SE]; IM) 30 Apri I 2009 (2009-04-30) abstract page 1, line 4 - line 11 page 2, line 22 - line 29 page 3, line 18 - line 29 page 4, line 17 - line 19 page 5, line 18 - line 26 page 6, line 22 - line 31 exampl e 1 figure 1	1,4,5 , 7-23 , 36-50

International application No
PCT/US2011/043599

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
	WO 2009/140598 Al (BAYER HEALTHCARE LLC [US]; FELDMAN RICHARD [US]; KIM JI-YUN [US]; JIAN) 19 November 2009 (2009-11-19) ab Stract paragraphs [0002], [0007], [0014] - [0023], [0026] - [0045] examples 1-5,8	27-34

International application No.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

PCT/US2011/043599

БОХ	No. 1 Nucleotide and/or amino acid sequence(s) (Continuation of item 1.c of the first sheet)	
1.	With regard to any nucleotide and/or amino acid sequence disclosed in the international application and necessary to the claimed invention, the international search was carried out on the basis of:	
	a. (means) on paper in electronii form	
	b. (time) in the international application as filed together with the international application in electronic form subsequently to this Authority for the purpose of search	
2.	In addition, in the case that more than one version or copy of a sequence listing and/or table relating thereto has been filed or furnished, the required statements that the information in the subsequent or additional copies is identical to that in the application as filed or does not go beyond the application as filed, as appropriate, were furnished.	
3.	Additional comments:	

Information on patent family members

International application No
PCT/US2011/043599

			1			0.7002	I
	nt document search report		Publication date		Patent family member(s)		Publication date
WO 2	2006113665	A2	26-10-2006	AU	2006236439	Al	26-10-2006
				CA	2605024	Al	26-10-2006
				ΕP	1868650	A2	26-12-2007
				J₽	2009508466	A	05-03-2009
				WO	2006113665	A2	26-10-2006
WO 9	937772	Al	29-07-1999	AT	272114	т	15-08-2004
				AU	737592		23-08-2001
				AU	2466899	A	09-08-1999
				CA	2318482	Al	29-07-1999
				DE	69918946	Dl	02-09-2004
				DE	69918946		28-07-2005
				ΕP	1047781		02-11-2000
				ES	2226335		16-03-2005
				IL 1	137178		17-06-2007
				J₽	4271850		03-06-2009
				J₽	2002500886		15-01-2002
				NZ	505880		30-06-2003 30-11-2004
				PT WO	1047781 9937772		29-07-1999
					9937772		29-07-1999
WO 0	102440	Al	11-01-2001	ΑU	6064400	A	22-01-2001
				CA	2377731	Al	11-01-2001
				ΕP	1194451	Al	10-04-2002
				JΡ	2003505020	A	12-02-2003
				WO	0102440	Al	11-01-2001
W0 2	2004110472	A2	23-12-2004	AT	385806	т	15-03-2008
				AU	2004247042		23-12-2004
				BR	PI0411112	A	18-07-2006
				CA	2526169	Al	23-12-2004
				CN	1802167	A	12-07-2006
				DE	602004011770	T2	05-02-2009
				DK	1641483	Т3	02-06-2008
				ΕP	1641483		05-04-2006
				ES	2298785		16-05-2008
				JP	2007505643		15-03-2007
				MX	PA05013564		09-03-2006
				PT	1641483		29-04-2008
				sı WO	1641483 2004110472		31-08-2008 23-12-2004
					20041104/2	A2	23-12-2004
W0 2	2004101740	A2	25-11-2004	AT	440619	Т	15-09-2009
				AT	497783		15-02-2011
				ΑU	2004239244		25-11-2004
				AU	2010201711		20-05-2010
				CA	2522859		25-11-2004
				DK	1624891		04-01-2010
				DK	2077121		06-06-2011
				EP	1624891 2077121		15-02-2006 08-07-2009
				EP EP	2298347		23-03-2011
				EP ES	2333598		24-02-2010
				ES	2361036		13-06-2011
				PT	1624891		05-01-2010
				PT	2077121		23-05-2011
				SI	1624891		29-01-2010
				SI	2077121		29-07-2011

Information on patent family members

International application No
PCT/US2011/043599

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
		us 2005147618 Al us 2011182896 Al wo 2004101740 A2	07-07-2005 28-07-2011 25-11-2004
Wo 2009053368	d 30-04-2009	AU 2008314697 AI EP 2203180 AI JP 2011500073 A wo 2009053368 AI	30-04-2009 07-07-2010 06-01-2011 30-04-2009
Wo 2009140598	.l 19-11-2009	CA 2724630 Al CN 102112144 A EP 2288365 Al JP 2011520913 A KR 20110022604 A US 2011077202 Al WO 2009140598 Al	19-11-2009 29-06-2011 02-03-2011 21-07-2011 07-03-2011 31-03-2011 19-11-2009